

# MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT

# INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) #10-1238DC COURTHOUSE CHILLER PIPING

Manatee County, a political subdivision of the state of Florida, (hereinafter "Manatee County" or the "County" or "Owner") will receive sealed bids from individuals, corporations, partnerships, and other legal entities organized under the laws of the state of Florida or authorized to conduct business in the state of Florida.

# NON-MANDATORY INFORMATION CONFERENCE & SITE VISIT

In order to insure that all prospective bidders have sufficient information and understanding of the County's needs, an <u>information conference</u> will be held <u>February 23, 2010 at 9:30 A.M.</u> at the Manatee County Administrative Building, Manatee Room / 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, Florida.

Immediately following the Information Conference, a site visit will initiate at the Manatee County Historical Courthouse, 1115 Manatee Avenue West, Bradenton, Florida. Because of security constraints, public access to the project site is restricted. Interested bidders, subcontractors will be afforded one other opportunity to inspect the site with this date being scheduled at the information conference. Inspection of the site is a requirement to be considered for award of this contract.

DEADLINE FOR CLARIFICATION REQUESTS: February 29, 2010 at 9:30 A.M.

TIME AND DATE DUE: March 16, 2010 at 3:00 P.M. at Manatee County Purchasing, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, Florida 34205.

FOR INFORMATION CONTACT:

DEBORAH CAREY-REED

A141 740 2074 FAX (044) 740 2024

(941) 749-3074 FAX (941) 749-3034

AUTHORIZED FOR RELEASE:

# IFB #10-1238DC COURTHOUSE CHILLER PIPING

<u>TABLI</u>	<u>E OF CONTENTS</u>	
	Sec A Information to Bidders or Proposers	1 - 7
	Sec B Basis of Award	8 - 9
	Sec C Terms and Conditions	10 - 15
	Sec D Instruction to Bidders	16 - 17
	Sec E Manatee County Local Preference	18 - 21
	Sec F Bid Form	22 - 23
	Sec G Contractor's Questionnaire	24 - 26
	Sec H Certification Forms	27 - 30
	Sec I Form of Agreement	31 - 34
	Sec J General Conditions	35 – 52
	Sec K Department of Energy Requirements	53 - 66
	Specifications	282 pages
	Drawings	17 pages
	No Bid Statement	

# SECTION A INFORMATION TO BIDDERS

#### A.01 OPENING LOCATION

These bids will be <u>publicly opened</u> at Manatee County Purchasing, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, Florida 34205 in the presence of County officials at the time and date stated, or soon thereafter. All bidders or their representatives are invited to be present.

### A.02 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

Prior to the submission of a bid, each bidder or proposer shall visit the site to become familiar with all conditions that may affect services that are required to completely execute the full intent of these specifications. Inspection of the site is a requirement to be considered for award of this contract.

# A.03 BID AND PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS

Bids and Proposals on http://www.mymanatee.org

Bid or Proposal documents and the Notices of Source Selection related to those Bids or Proposals are available for download in a portable document format (.PDF) file on the Manatee County web page on the Purchasing tab under "Bids and Proposals." You may view and print these files using Adobe Acrobat software. You may download a free copy of this software (Adobe) from the County's web page if you do not have it. **Manatee County collaborates with the Manatee Chamber of Commerce** on distributing solicitations using the RFP Tool web page on the Chambers website: http://www.Manateechamber.com to post Bid and Proposal documents in a portable document format (.PDF) file. This step is in addition to the posting on Manatee County Government web pages.

Manatee County may also use an internet service provider to distribute Bids and Proposals. A link to that service http://www.DemandStar.com, is provided on this website under the Tab "DemandStar". Participation in the DemandStar system is not a requirement for doing business with Manatee County. Note: The County posts the Notice of Source Selection seven calendar days prior to the effective date of the award.

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH VENDOR, PRIOR TO SUBMITTING THEIR BID or PROPOSAL, TO CONTACT MANATEE COUNTY PURCHASING (see contact information on cover page of this document) TO DETERMINE IF ADDENDA WERE ISSUED AND TO MAKE SUCH ADDENDA A PART OF THEIR BID or PROPOSAL.

#### A.04 BID AND PROPOSAL FORM DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

Any bids or proposals received after the stated time and date will not be considered. It shall be the sole responsibility of the bidder or proposer to have their bid or proposal delivered to Manatee County Purchasing for receipt on or before the stated time and date. If a bid or proposal is sent by <u>U.S. Mail</u>, the bidder or proposer shall be responsible for its timely delivery to Purchasing. Bids or proposals delayed by mail shall not be considered, shall not be opened at the public opening, and arrangements shall be made for their return at the respondent's request and expense.

# A.05 DEADLINE FOR CLARIFICATION REQUESTS

**February 29, 2010 at 9:30 A.M.** shall be the deadline to submit all inquiries, suggestions, or requests concerning interpretation, clarification or additional information pertaining to the Invitation for Bids to Manatee County Purchasing.

This deadline has been established to maintain fair treatment for all potential bidders, while maintaining the expedited nature of the Economic Stimulus that the contracting of this work may achieve.

### A.06 CLARIFICATION & ADDENDA

Each bidder shall examine all Invitation for Bids documents and shall judge all matters relating to the adequacy and accuracy of such documents. Any inquiries, suggestions or requests concerning interpretation, clarification or additional information pertaining to the Invitation for Bids shall be made through Manatee County Purchasing. The County shall not be responsible for oral interpretations given by any County employee, representative, or others. The issuance of a written addendum is the only official method whereby interpretation, clarification or additional information can be given.

If any addenda are issued to this Invitation for Bid, the County will Broadcast the addenda on the Demand Star distribution system to "Planholders" on this web service, and post the documents on the Purchasing web page at <a href="http://www.mymanatee.org">http://www.mymanatee.org</a> which can be accessed by clicking on the "Purchasing" button and then clicking on the "Bids and Proposals" button. It shall be the <a href="responsibility of each bidder">responsibility of each bidder</a>, prior to <a href="submitting">submitting</a> their bid, to contact Manatee County Purchasing (see contact on page 1) to <a href="determine if addenda were issued">determine if addenda were issued</a> and to make such addenda a part of their bid.

# A.07 SEALED & MARKED

<u>Three</u> signed copies of your bid shall be submitted in one <u>sealed</u> package, clearly marked on the outside <u>"Sealed Bid #1238DC Courthouse Chiller Piping"</u> with your company name. Address package to:

Manatee County Purchasing 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803 Bradenton, Florida 34205

# A.08 LEGAL NAME

Bids shall clearly indicate the <u>legal name</u>, <u>address</u> and <u>telephone number</u> of the bidder. Bids shall be <u>signed</u> above the <u>typed or printed name</u> and <u>title</u> of the signer. The signer must have the authority to bind the bidder to the submitted bid.

#### A.09 BID EXPENSES

All expenses for making bids to the County are to be borne by the bidder.

#### A.10 IRREVOCABLE OFFER

Any bid may be withdrawn up until the date and time set for opening of the bid. Any bid not so withdrawn shall, upon opening, constitute an <u>irrevocable offer for a period of 90 days</u> to sell to Manatee County the goods or services set forth in the attached specifications until one or more of the bids have been duly accepted by the County.

# A.11 RESERVED RIGHTS

The County reserves the right to accept or reject any and/or all bids, to waive irregularities and technicalities, and to request resubmission. Also, the County reserves the right to accept all or any part of the bid and to increase or decrease quantities to meet additional or reduced requirements of the County. Any sole response received by the first submission date may or may not be rejected by the County depending on available competition and current needs of the County. For all items combined, the bid of the lowest responsive, responsible bidder will be accepted, unless all bids are rejected. The lowest responsible bidder shall mean that bidder who makes the lowest bid to sell goods and/or services of a quality which conforms closest to or most exceeds the quality of goods and/or services set forth in the attached specifications or otherwise required by the County, and who is fit and capable to perform the bid as made.

To be <u>responsive</u>, a bidder shall submit a bid which conforms in all material respects to the requirements set forth in this Invitation For Bid. To be a <u>responsible</u> bidder, the bidder shall have the capability in all respects to perform fully the contract requirements, and the tenacity, perseverance, experience, integrity, reliability, capacity, facilities, equipment, and credit which will assure good faith performance. Also, the County reserves the right to make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of any bidder to furnish the service requested. Information the County deems necessary to make this determination shall be provided by the bidder. Such information may include, but shall not be limited to: current financial statements, verification of availability of equipment and personnel, and past performance records.

# A.12 APPLICABLE LAWS

Bidder must be authorized to transact business in the State of Florida. All applicable laws and regulations of the <u>State of Florida</u> and ordinances and regulations of Manatee County will apply to any resulting agreement. Any involvement with any Manatee County procurement shall be in accordance with <u>Manatee County Code of Laws</u>, as amended. Any actual or prospective bidder who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation or award of a contract may protest to the Board of County Commissioners of Manatee County as required in <u>Manatee County Code of Laws</u>.

A protest with respect to this Invitation For Bid shall be submitted in writing <u>prior to the scheduled opening date</u> of this bid, unless the aggrieved person did not know and could not have been reasonably expected to have knowledge of the facts giving rise to such protest prior to the scheduled opening date of this bid. The protest shall be submitted <u>within seven calendar days</u> after such aggrieved person knows or could have reasonably been expected to know of the facts giving rise thereto.

# A.13 CODE OF ETHICS

With respect to this bid, if any bidder violates or is a party to a violation of the <u>Code of Ethics</u> of Manatee County per Manatee County Purchasing Code of Laws, Article 3, Ethics in Public Contracting, and/or the State of Florida per Florida Statutes, Chapter 112, Part III, Code of Ethics for Public Officers and Employees, such bidder may be disqualified from performing the work described in this bid or from furnishing the goods or services for which the bid is submitted and shall be further disqualified from submitting any future bids for work or for goods or services for Manatee County.

# A.13 CODE OF ETHICS (cont'd)

The County anticipates that all statements made and materials submitted in a bid will be truthful. If a bidder is determined to be untruthful in its bid or any related presentation, such bidder may be disqualified from further consideration regarding this Invitation For Bid.

# A.14 COLLUSION

By offering a submission to this Invitation For Bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has not divulged, discussed or compared their bid with other bidders, and <u>has not colluded</u> with any other bidder or parties to this bid whatsoever. Also, bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to their own organization, that in connection with this bid:

- a. any prices and/or cost data submitted have been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices and or cost data, with any other bidder or with any competitor;
- any prices and or cost data quoted for this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder, prior to the scheduled opening, directly or indirectly to any other bidder or to any competitor;
- no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition;
- d. the only person or persons interested in this bid, principal or principals is/are named therein and that no person other than therein mentioned has any interest in this bid or in the contract to be entered into; and
- e. no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding or a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee excepting bona fide employees or established commercial agencies maintained by bidder for purpose of doing business.

# A.15 BID FORMS

Bids must be submitted on attached County forms, although additional pages may be attached. Bidders must fully complete all Bid Form pages of the Bid submitted. Bid Forms must be executed by an authorized signatory who has the legal authority to make the offer and bind the company. Bidders must fully comply with all bid specifications, terms, and conditions. Failure to comply shall result in contract default, whereupon, the defaulting vendor shall be required to pay for any and all reprocurement costs, damages, and attorney fees as incurred.

# A.16 DISCOUNTS

Any discounts must be incorporated in the prices bid; and not shown separately. The prices as shown on the bid form shall be the price used in determining award(s).

# A.17 TAXES

Manatee County is exempt from Federal Excise and State Sales Taxes. (F.E.T. Exempt Cert. No. 59-78-0089K; FL Sales Tax Exempt Cert. No. 51-02-027548-53C); therefore, the vendor is prohibited from delineating a separate line item in his bid for any sales or service taxes. Nothing herein shall affect the vendor's normal tax liability.

# A.18 MATHEMATICAL ERRORS

In the event of multiplication/extension error(s), the unit price shall prevail. In the event of addition error(s) the extension totals will prevail. All bids shall be reviewed mathematically and corrected, if necessary, using these standards, prior to additional evaluation.

# A.19 DESCRIPTIVE INFORMATION

Unless otherwise specifically provided in the specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the specifications, reference to any equipment, material, article or patented process, by trade name, brand name, make or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

# A.20 UNBALANCED BIDDING PROHIBITED

Manatee County recognizes that large and/or complex projects will often result in a Variety of methods, sources and prices; however, where in the opinion of the County such variation does not appear to be justified, given bid specifications and industry and market conditions, the bid will be presumed to be unbalanced. Examples of unbalanced bids will include:

- a. Bids showing omissions, alterations of form, additions not specified or required, conditional or unauthorized alternate bids.
- b. Bids quoting prices that substantially deviate, either higher or lower, from those included in the bids of competitive bidders for the same line item unit costs.
- c. Bids where the unit costs offered are in excess of or below reasonable cost analysis values.

In the event the County determines that a bid is presumed unbalanced, it will request the opportunity to, and reserves the right to, review all sources quotes, bids, price lists, letters of intent, etc., which the bidder obtained and upon which the bidder relied upon to develop the bid. The County reserves the right to reject as non-responsive any presumptive unbalanced bids where the bidder is unable to demonstrate the validity and/or necessity of the unbalanced unit costs.

# A.21 FRONT END LOADING OF BID PRICING PROHIBITED

Prices offered for performance and/or acquisition activities to occur early in the project schedule, such as: mobilization, clearing and grubbing; or maintenance of traffic, that are substantially higher than pricing of competitive bidders within the same portion of the project schedule, will be presumed to be front end loaded. Front end loaded bids could reasonably appear to be an attempt to obtain unjustified early payments creating a risk of insufficient incentive for the Contractor to complete the work or otherwise creating an appearance of an under-capitalized bidder.

In the event the County determines that a bid is presumed to be front end loaded, it will request the opportunity to, and reserves the right to, review all source quotes, bids, price lists, letters of intent, etc., which the bidder obtained and upon which the bidder relied upon to develop the pricing or acquisition timing for these bid items. The County reserves the right to reject as non-responsive any presumptive front end loaded bids where the bidder is unable to demonstrate the validity and/or necessity of the front end loaded costs.

#### A.22 WITHDRAWAL OF OFFERS

Vendors may withdraw offers as follows: a) Mistakes discovered before the opening of a solicitation may be withdrawn by written notice from the bidder submitting the offer. This request must be received in the office designated for receipt of offers in the solicitation document prior to the time set for delivery and opening of the offers. A copy of the request shall be retained and the unopened offer returned to that vendor. b) After the responses to a solicitation are opened or a selection has been determined, but before a contract is signed, a vendor alleging a material mistake of fact may be permitted to withdraw their offer if: (1) the mistake is clearly evident on the solicitation document; or (2) the bidder submits evidence which clearly and convincingly demonstrates that a mistake was made. Request to withdraw an offer must be in writing and approved by the Purchasing Official.

# A.23 MODIFICATION OF BID SPECIFICATIONS

If a bidder wishes to recommend changes to the bid specifications, the bidder shall furnish in writing, data and information necessary to aid the County in evaluating the request to modify the specifications. The County is not obligated to make any changes to the bid specifications. Unless an addendum is issued, the bid specifications shall remain unaltered. Bidders must fully comply with the bid specifications, terms, and conditions.

#### A.24 AMERICAN DISABILITIES ACT

The Board of County Commissioners of Manatee County, Florida, does not discriminate upon the basis of any individual's disability status. This non-discrimination policy involves every aspect of the County's functions including one's access to, participation, employment, or treatment in its programs or activities. Anyone requiring reasonable accommodation for an **Information Conference** or **Bid Opening** should contact the person named on the first page of this bid document at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of either activity.

# A.25 LOBBYING

After the issuance of any Invitation For Bid, prospective bidders, or any agent, representative or person acting at the request of such bidder shall not contact, communicate with or discuss any matter relating in any way to the Invitation For Bid with any officer, agent or employee of Manatee County other than the Purchasing Official or as directed in the Invitation For Bid. This prohibition begins with the issuance of any Invitation For Bid, and ends upon execution of the final contract or when the invitation has been canceled. Violators of this prohibition shall be subject to sanctions as provided in the Manatee County Code of Laws.

The County reserves the right to amend or to add to the names listed as persons to contact. All amendments or additions to the names listed as persons to contact shall be issued by Purchasing, in writing.

#### A.26 DRUG FREE WORK PLACE

The Manatee County Board of County Commissioners adopted a policy regarding bidders maintaining a Drug Free Work Place, prohibiting the award of bids to any person or entity that has not submitted written certification to the County that it has complied with those requirements [Manatee County Code of Laws]. A Drug Free Work Place Certification Form is attached to this bid for this purpose.

# A.27 PUBLIC CONTRACTING AND ENVIRONMENTAL CRIMES CERTIFICATION

A person or affiliate who has been placed on the State's convicted vendor list following a conviction for a public entity crime, as that term is defined in Florida Statute s. 287.133, may not submit a bid, proposal, or reply on a contract to provide any goods or services to a public entity; may not submit a bid, proposal, or reply on a contract with a public entity for the construction or repair of a public building or public work; may not submit bids, proposals, or replies on leases of real property to a public entity; may not be awarded or perform work as a contractor, supplier, subcontractor, or consultant under a contract with any public entity; and may not transact business with any public entity in excess of the threshold amount provided in Florida Statute s. 287.017 for CATEGORY TWO for a period of 36 months following the date of being placed on the convicted vendor list. In addition, the Manatee County Code prohibits the award of any contract to any person or entity who/which has, within the past five years, been convicted of, or admitted to in court or sworn to under oath, a public entity crime or of an environmental law that, in the reasonable opinion of the Purchasing Official, establishes reasonable grounds to believe the person or business entity will not conduct business in a responsible manner. To ensure compliance with the foregoing, the Code requires all persons or entities desiring to contract with the County to execute and file with the Purchasing Official an affidavit, executed under the pain and penalties of perjury, confirming that person, entity, and any persons(s) affiliated with the entity, does not have such a record and is therefore eligible to seek and be awarded business with the County. In the case of a business entity other than a partnership or a corporation, such affidavit shall be executed by an authorized agent of the entity. In the case of a partnership, such affidavit shall be executed by the general partner(s). A Public Contracting and Environmental Crimes Certification Form is attached.

# A.28 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

Manatee County, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Regulations of the Department of Commerce (15 CFR, Part 8) issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all vendors that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this advertisement and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color or national origin in consideration for an award.

#### A.29 DISCLOSURE

Upon receipt, all inquires and responses to inquires related to this Invitation for Bid become "Public Records" and are subject to public disclosure consistent with Chapter 119, Florida Statutes. Bids become "Public Records" ten (10) days after the bid opening or if an award decision is made earlier than this time as provided by Florida Statue 119.071. No announcement or review of the bid documents shall be conducted at the public opening of the bids.

Based on the above, Manatee County will receive bids at the date and time stated, and will make public at the opening the names of the business entities of all that submitted an offer and any amount presented as a total offer without any verification of the mathematics or the completeness of the offer. Upon the expiration of the statutory term for exemption the actual documents may be inspected or copied. When County staff have completed a mathematic validation and inspected the completeness of the offers, a tabulation shall be posted on <a href="https://www.mymanatee.org">www.mymanatee.org</a>.

# SECTION B BASIS OF AWARD

# **B.01 BASIS OF AWARD**

Award, subject to Department of Energy approval, shall be to the most responsive, responsible bidder meeting specifications and having the lowest Total Bid Price for **Bid "A"** or the lowest Total Bid Price for **Bid "B"** for the requirements listed on the Bid Form for the Work as set forth in this Invitation For Bid. Bid Prices shall include costs for furnishing all labor, equipment and/or materials for the completion of the Work in accordance with and in the manner set forth and described in this Bid Document to the County's satisfaction within the prescribed time. **Inspection of the project site is a prerequisite for award.** 

Two schedules for Completion of the Work shall be considered. Each bid for completion by the specific stated time shall be offered as a separate Total Bid Price. The County has the sole authority to select the bid based on the Completion Time which is in the best interest of the County. Only one award shall be made.

Whenever two or more bids are equal with respect to price, quality and service, the bid received from a local business shall be given preference in award. Whenever two or more bids which are equal with respect to price, quality and service are received, and both bids or neither of these bids are received from a local business, the award shall be determined by a chance drawing conducted by Manatee County Purchasing and open to the public.

Local business is defined as a business duly licensed and authorized to engage in the sale of goods and/or services to be procured, which has a place of business in Manatee County with full time employees at that location.

# **B.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

This Project is funded in part by recovery funds appropriated to the County of Manatee under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) through the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), Florida Energy Efficiency and Conservation Block Grant (Award No. DE-EE000788) and is subject to the criteria and conditions of the ARRA of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5. If the contractor fails to comply with the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, the County will withhold progress payments.

All contractors and subcontractors will adhere to the enclosed Supplemental Conditions. In case of disagreement with any other section of this Bid Document, the Supplemental Conditions shall govern.

# B.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS (cont'd)

Each bidder must secure all licenses required (in accordance with Chapter 489 Florida Statutes) for the Work which is the subject of this bid; and, upon request, shall submit a true copy of all applicable licenses. The contractor shall be certified in Florida as a Mechanical Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years (individual) experience in this type of construction to be considered for award of this project.

To demonstrate qualifications to perform the Work, each bidder must be prepared to submit within five days of County's request; written evidence such as financial data, previous experience, present commitments and other such data as may be requested. Bidder must be able to provide evidence of Bidder's qualification to do business in the state of Florida. Each bidder shall submit as a portion of their bid a completed Contractor's Questionnaire included as Section 00430.

# **B.03 SUBCONTRACTORS**

A complete list of all subcontractors proposed for any portion of the Work may be requested of any bidder deemed necessary by the County. Subcontracts shall be awarded only to those subcontractors considered satisfactory by the County.

Subcontractors shall be bound by the terms and conditions of this contract insofar as it applies to their Work, but this shall not relieve the prime contractor from the full responsibility to the County for the proper completion of all Work to be executed under this contract.

The employment of unauthorized aliens by any vendor is considered a violation of Section 274(e) of the Immigration and Employment Act. If the vendor knowingly employs unauthorized aliens, such violation shall be cause for unilateral cancellation of this agreement.

# **B.04 PREPARING CONTRACT**

A written notice confirming award or recommendation thereof will be forwarded to the successful bidder accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the agreement. Within ten (10) days thereafter, successful bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the agreement with any other required documents to County. (Note: Contract must be approved by Manatee County to be valid.)

#### **B.05 BE GREEN**

All Vendors/Bidders/Quoters/Proposers (as applicable) are encouraged to use as many environmentally preferable "green" products, materials, supplies, etc. as possible in order to promote a safe and healthy environment. Environmentally preferable are products or services that have a reduced adverse effect on the environment. Provide detail of your organization's initiative and its ability to meet the goal of environmental sustainability as an attachment to your bid submittal.

# SECTION C GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

#### C.01 CONTRACT FORMS

The agreement resulting from the acceptance of a bid shall be in the form of the agreement stated in this bid.

# C.02 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract or of his right, title, or interest therein, or his power to execute such Contract, or to assign any monies due or to become due thereunder to any other person, firm or corporation unless first obtaining the written consent of the County. The giving of such consent to a particular subcontractor assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignment.

# C.03 COMPLETION OF WORK

The Work will be substantially complete and ready for occupancy within the specific calendar days from the date the Contract Time commences to run (upon issuance of Notice to Proceed). Two bids shall be considered based on **150 calendar days** and based on **250 calendar days**. The County has the sole authority to select the bid based on the Completion time which is in the best interest of the County. Only one award shall be made.

# C.04 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will hinder its completion within the time specified, the County may seek damages. The actual damages for delay will be impossible to determine and in lieu thereof, the Contractor shall pay to the County the sum of \$1,423 as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages for each calendar day of the delay until the Work is finally accepted by the County and the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof.

#### C.05 PAYMENT

Contractor shall submit an application, on a form provided or approved by the County, of an approximate estimate of the proportionate value of the Work done, items and locations of the Work performed up to and including the last day of the period then ending. The County will then review said estimate and make any necessary revisions so that the estimate can receive approval for payment. The amount of said estimate after deducting any required retainage and all previous payments shall be due and payable to the Contractor within 20 days after the pay estimate has been approved by the County.

It is the Contractor's responsibility for the care of any stored materials. Any damage to or loss of said materials is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any requests for payment of materials stored on site must be accompanied with a paid receipt. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by any application for payment, whether incorporated in the project or not, will pass to the County at the time of payment free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances (hereafter referred to as "Liens").

# C.05 PAYMENT (cont'd)

The Contractor agrees to furnish an affidavit stating that all laborers, materialmen, and subcontractors have been paid on the project for Work covered by the application for payment and that a partial or complete release of lien, as may be necessary, be properly executed by the materialmen, laborers, subcontractors on the project for Work covered by the application for payment, sufficient to secure the County from any claim whatsoever arising out of the aforesaid Work.

When the Contractor has completed the Work in compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents, he shall notify the County in writing that the project is ready for final inspection. Upon completion of final inspection, the County will notify Contractor of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies. When all such errors have been corrected, a final reinspection will be made. The process will be repeated until, in the opinion of the County, the project has been completed in compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

When final acceptance has been made by the County, the County will make final payment of the Contract amount, plus all approved additions, less approved deductions and previous payments made. The Contract will be considered complete when all work has been finished, the final inspection made, approved asbuilts received, and the project finally accepted in writing by the County. The Contractor's responsibility shall then terminate except as otherwise stated.

#### C.06 RETAINAGE

A **retainage** of 2.5% of the total contract amount shall be withheld from payments after 75% completion of the Work. Upon substantial completion, this retainage shall be reduced to 1% of the total contract amount plus such amount as the County may reasonably deem necessary to repair, replace, complete or correct any damaged, defective, incorrect or incomplete work. Upon final acceptance, the remaining retainage shall be included in the final payment.

# C.07 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE PROVISIONS

All work, materials, and equipment furnished as defined herein shall be guaranteed and warranted by the contractor for a minimum period of one year, unless otherwise specified, from final acceptance by the County to be free from defects due either to faulty materials or equipment or faulty workmanship.

#### C.08 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees for equipment or processes in conjunction with the equipment and/or services being furnished. Contractor shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent, trademark or copyright, and shall save the County harmless from loss on account thereof, including costs and attorney's fees.

# C.09 AUTHORIZED PRODUCT REPRESENTATION

The contractor, by virtue of submitting the name and specifications of a manufacturer's product, will be required to furnish the named manufacturer's product. Failure to perform accordingly may, in the County's sole discretion, be deemed a breach of contract, and shall constitute grounds for the County's immediate termination of the contract.

#### C.10 REGULATIONS

It shall be the responsibility of the bidder to assure compliance with any OSHA, EPA and/or other federal or state of Florida rules, regulations or other requirements, as each may apply.

#### C.11 CANCELLATION

Any failure of the contractor to furnish or perform the Work (including, but not limited to, commencement of the Work, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment) in accordance with the contract, the County may order the stop of the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. If the contractor persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the contract, the County reserves the right to terminate the contract.

# C.12 INDEMNIFICATION

The contractor covenants and agrees to <u>indemnify and save harmless</u> the County, its agents and employees, from and against all claims, suits, actions, damages, causes of action, or judgments arising out of the terms of the resulting agreement for any personal injury, loss of life, or damage to the property sustained as a result of the performance or non-performance of services or delivery of goods; from and against any orders, judgments, or decrees, which may be entered against the County, its agents or employees; and from and against all costs, attorney's fees, expenses and other liabilities incurred in the defense of any such claim, suit or action, and the investigation thereof. Nothing in the award, resulting agreement, contract or Purchase Order shall be deemed to affect the rights, privileges and immunities of the County as set forth in Florida Statute Section 768.28.

# C.13 MANUALS, SCHEMATICS, HANDBOOKS (IF APPLICABLE)

All manuals, schematics and handbooks shall be provided which are applicable to the equipment delivered. An operators manual, parts manual and technician manual must also be provided. Parts lists (manuals) must include OEM part numbers for items not manufactured by the bidder. Vendor shall furnish two (2) copies of each.

# C.14 INSURANCE

The contractor will not commence work under a contract until <u>all insurance</u> under this section and such insurance coverage as might be required by the County has been obtained. The contractor shall obtain, and submit to Purchasing within ten calendar days of request, at his expense, the following minimum amounts of insurance (inclusive of any amounts provided by an umbrella or excess policy):

# C.14 INSURANCE (cont'd)

# a. Workers' Compensation/Employers' Liability

<u>Part One</u> - There shall be no maximum limit (other than as limited by the applicable statute) for liability imposed by Florida Worker's Compensation Act or any other coverage required by the contract documents which are customarily insured under Part One of the standard Worker's Compensation Policy.

<u>Part Two</u> - The minimum amount of coverage required by the contract documents which are customarily insured under Part Two of the standard Workers' Compensation Policy shall be:

\$100,000	(Each Accident)
\$500,000	(Disease-Policy Limit)
\$100,000	(Disease-Each Employee)

# b. <u>Commercial General Liability</u>

The limits are to be applicable only to work performed under this contract and shall be those that would be provided with the attachment of the Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises) endorsement (ISO Form CG 25 03) to a Commercial General Liability Policy with the following minimum limits.

# General Aggregate:

Products/Completed Operations Aggregate	<b>\$1,000,000</b>
Personal and Advertising Injury	<u>\$300,000</u>
Each Occurrence	\$300,000
Fire Damage (Any One Fire)	\$ Nil
Medical Expense (Any One Person)	\$ Nil

#### c. Business Auto Policy

Each Occurrence Bodily Injury and

Property Damage Liability Combined	\$300,000
Annual Aggregate (if applicable):	\$1,000,000

#### d. Owners Protective Liability Coverage

The minimum OPC Policy limits per occurrence and, if subject to an aggregate, annual aggregate to be provided by the contractor shall be the same as the amounts shown above as the minimum per occurrence and general policy aggregate limits respectively required for the Commercial General Liability coverage. The limits afforded by the OPC Policy and any excess policies shall apply only to the County and the County's officials, officers, agents and employees and only to claims arising out of or in connection with the work under this contract.

#### e. Property Insurance

If this contract includes construction of or additions to above ground buildings or structures, contractor shall provide "Builder's Risk" insurance with the minimum amount of insurance to be 100% of the value of such addition(s), building(s), or structure(s).

# C.14 INSURANCE (cont'd)

# f. Installation Floater

If this contract does not include construction of or additions to above ground building or structures but does involve the installation of machinery or equipment, contractor shall provide an "Installation Floater" with the minimum amount of insurance to be 100% of the value of such addition(s), building(s), or structure(s).

# g. Certificates of Insurance and Copies of Polices

Certificates of Insurance in triplicate evidencing the insurance coverage specified in the six above paragraphs a., b., c., d., e. and f., shall be filed with the Purchasing Official <u>before operations are begun</u>. The required certificates of insurance shall name the types of policy, policy number, date of expiration, amount of coverage, companies affording coverage, and also shall refer specifically to the bid number, project title and location of project.

Insurance shall remain in force at least one year after completion and acceptance of the project by the County, in the amounts and types as stated herein, with coverage for all products and services completed under this contract.

# ADDITIONAL INSURED: - The contractor shall name Manatee County as additional insured in each of the applicable policies.

If the initial insurance expires prior to the completion of operations and/or services by the contractor, renewal certificates of insurance and required copies of policies shall be furnished by the contractor and delivered to the Purchasing Official 30 days prior to the date of their expiration. Nothing herein shall in any manner create any liability of the County in connection with any claim against the contractor for labor, services, or materials, or of subcontractors; and nothing herein shall limit the liability of the contractor or contractor's sureties to the County or to any workers, suppliers, materialmen or employees in relation to this contract.

#### C.15 BID BOND/CERTIFIED CHECK

By offering a submission to this Invitation For Bid the bidder agrees, should the bidder's bid be accepted, to execute the form of contract and present the same to Manatee County for approval within ten days after being notified of the awarding of the contract. The bidder further agrees that failure to execute and deliver said form of contract within ten days will result in damages to Manatee County and as guarantee of payment of same a bid bond/certified check shall be enclosed within the submitted sealed bid in the amount of five (5%) percent of the total amount of the bid. The bidder further agrees that in case the bidder fails to enter into a contract, as prescribed by Manatee County, the bid bond/certified check accompanying the bid shall be forfeited to Manatee County as agreed liquidated damages. If the County enters into a contract with a bidder, or if the County rejects any and/or all bids, accompanying bond will be promptly returned.

# C.16 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The successful bidder shall furnish surety bonds as security for faithful performance of the contract awarded as a result of this bid, and for the payment of all persons performing labor and/or furnishing material in connection therewith. Surety of such bonds shall be in an amount equal to the bid award (100% each) and from a duly authorized and nationally recognized surety company, authorized to do business in Florida, satisfactory to this County. The attorney-in-fact who signs the bonds must file with the bonds a certificate and effective dated copy of power-of-attorney. (Reference Florida Statute 255.05)

Furnishing the performance and payment bonds shall be requisite to execution of a contract with the County. Said performance and payment bonds will remain in force for the duration of the contract with the premiums paid by the contractor. Failure of successful bidder to execute such contract and to supply the required bonds shall be just cause for annulment of the award. The County may then contract with another acceptable bidder or readvertise this Invitation For Bid. If another bidder is accepted, and notice given within 90 days after the opening of bids, this acceptance shall bind the bidder as though they were originally the successful bidder.

Failure of the County at any time, to require performance by the contractor of any provisions set out in the contract will in no way affect the right of the County, thereafter, to enforce the provisions. Bonds to remain in effect for one year after final payment becomes due.

# SECTION D INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### D.01 THE WORK

The Work is generally includes, but is not limited to, the extension and connection of chilled water piping from the Judicial Center's Chilled Water Piping system into the Manatee County Historic Courthouse, and integrated controls to tie system into the Judicial Center via a new plate heat exchanger. Work shall include staged demolition and removal of two (2) 40+ year old 120 ton water-cooled chillers and cooling towers, and a dedicated split system to serve a main floor IT server room.

Construction and record drawings are required of the successful bidder and shall fully meet the requirements of all current federal, state and county laws, rules, regulations and standards, with the most stringent applying.

### D.02 SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS

The identity of subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) may be requested by the County for each bid item from any of the Bidders; and the Bidder shall respond within five days after the date of such request. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such subcontractor, supplier, persons or organization if requested by County. If County, after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor, supplier, other person or organization, County may request the apparent successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### D.03 EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid, to (a) examine the Bid Documents thoroughly; (b) visit the site to become familiar with local conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work; (c) consider federal, state, and local codes, laws, and regulations that may affect costs, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work; (d) study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Bid Documents; and (e) notify County of all conflicts. errors, or discrepancies in the Bid Document. Each Bidder may, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies, and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work and which Bidder deems necessary to determine his Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions. County will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests. Bidder shall fill all holes, clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.

#### D.04 PERMITS AND FEES

Unless otherwise specified, the contractor is responsible for any required permits associated with this project.

# D.05 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

All materials and apparatus required for the Work, except as specifically specified otherwise, shall be new, of first class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, connected and finished in every detail.

Use skilled workman trained and experienced in the necessary trades and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this section.

Comply with the most current codes and regulations of all jurisdictional local, state and federal governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

# D.06 REGULATIONS AND MATERIAL DISPOSAL

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to assure compliance with any OSHA, EPA, federal, state, and/or local rules, regulations or other requirements as each may apply. The contractor shall apply for, acquire, post, and achieve inspections compliance for all applicable permits required by federal, state, or local rules, regulations or laws. Any conflict between the design criteria and codes shall be brought to the attention of the County and resolved before the work is continued.

# D.07 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

Clean installation site and remove any and all excess materials and debris. Correct any damages to property that may have occurred as a result of installation and/or delivery. Repair and patch all surfaces cut for installation.

Submit to the County a list of incomplete items. Within a reasonable period of time after receipt of the list, the County will inspect the Work to determine status of completion. The Contractor shall remedy any deficiencies promptly should the County determine any work is incomplete or defective.

When the County determines the Work is acceptable in accordance with this Invitation For Bid, the Contractor shall provide the close out submittals, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1 set - Certificate of warranties

1 set - Manufacturer's product literature

1 set - As-Built Drawings

#### **D.08 DISCRETIONARY WORK**

This Bid Item entails minor increases (that may be directed in writing by staff) to existing bid item quantities or minor modification items not bid which were unforeseen and necessary during the construction to provide a safe, complete project in accordance with Bid Documents. (This will not affect the requirement for change orders involving major modifications to the project.) Payment for all Work under this item shall be made only at the County's discretion in order to satisfactorily complete the project. In general, this item is for unanticipated conflicts and/or design changes required during construction which are necessary to complete the project without changing the initial scope of the Work and without costly delays.

#### SECTION E

# MANATEE COUNTY LOCAL PREFERENCE LAW AND VENDOR REGISTRATION

#### **E.01 VENDOR REGISTRATION**

All vendors are encouraged to register with Manatee County using the on-line "Vendor Registration" web page on <a href="https://www.mymanatee.org">www.mymanatee.org</a>.

Enclosed is a copy of the current Manatee County law that details the County's Local Preference and definition of a Local Business.

If you assert that your firm meets the stated definition of a Local Business, we ask that in addition to registering on the County's Web page, you fill out the attached "Affidavit As To Local Business Form" that is included in this section of the bid, have the completed document notarized, and mail the original to the following address: Manatee County Administration Center, 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803, Bradenton, FL 34205.

Your cooperation in registering your business with Manatee County will enhance our opportunities to identify sources for goods and services, plus identify Local Businesses. This information is used for soliciting quotations up to \$250,000.00 and for competitive solicitations of larger purchases.

You will note that Manatee County collaborates with the Manatee Chamber of Commerce, posting bids on <a href="https://www.manateechamber.com">www.manateechamber.com</a> as well as using the same vendor categories for registration.

Our staff can assist you with your registration as needed. Our office hours are 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday on regular business days. Please call (941)749-3014 if you wish to have a purchasing staff member assist you.

# Quick steps to on line registration: www.mymanatee.org

A link to "Purchasing" is listed under the "Quick Links" on page one of this County Web Site.

On the left hand side of the Purchasing Web page, click on "Vendor Registration."

This will bring up the Vendor Registration form for on-line input. Please note that the definition of a "Local Business" changed on March 17, 2009. The Web page will be updated to include the current Law which has been provided in this section of the bid.

Thank you for reviewing this information and considering registering your business with Manatee County. Registration is not mandatory, however, by taking the time to register, you are helping the County to provide timely notifications of quotation, bid, and proposal opportunities to your business.

# E.02 SECTION 2-26-6 LOCAL PREFERENCE, TIE BIDS, LOCAL BUSINESS DEFINED

- Whenever a responsible local business bidder and a responsible non-local business bidder are found, upon the opening of bids, to have both submitted the lowest responsive bid, the bid of the local bidder shall be awarded the contract. Should more than one responsible local business bidder match the responsible non-local business bidder's lowest responsive bid, or should no responsible local business bidder match the lowest responsive bid but two or more responsible non-local business bidders submit lowest responsive bids for equal amounts, then the award of the contract shall be determined by a chance drawing, coin toss, or similar tie-breaking method conducted by the purchasing office and open to the public. Any bidders seeking to be recognized as local businesses for purposes of this local business preference provision may be required by the terms of the bid announcement to certify they meet the definition of local business set forth in this section. and to register as a local business with the county in the manner prescribed by the county to facilitate the county's ability to track the award of contracts to local businesses and to allow the county to provide future notifications to its local businesses concerning other bidding opportunities.
- 2. Nothing herein shall be deemed to prohibit the inclusion of requirements with respect to operating and maintaining a local place of business in any invitation for bids when the bidder's location materially affects the provisions of the services or supplies that are required by the invitation.
- 3. Local business is defined as a business legally authorized to engage in the sale of the goods and/or services to be procured, and which certifies within its bid that for at least six (6) months prior to the announcement of the solicitation of bids it has maintained a physical place of business in Manatee, Desoto, Hardee, Hillsborough, Pinellas or Sarasota County with at least one full-time employees at that location.
- 4. Each solicitation for bids made by the county shall contain terms expressly describing the local business preference policies of the county, and shall provide that by electing to submit a bid pursuant to a request for bids, all bidders are deemed to understand and agree to those policies.
- 5. For all contracts for architecture, professional engineering, or other professional services governed by Florida Statute § 287.055, the Consultants' Competitive Negotiation Act, the county shall include the local business status of a firm among the factors considered when selecting which firms are "most highly qualified." In determining which firm is the "most qualified" for purposes of negotiating a satisfactory contract, preference shall be given to a local business where all other relevant factors are equal.
- 6. Local preference shall not apply to the following categories of contracts:
  - a. Goods or services provided under a cooperative purchasing agreement or similar "piggyback" contract;

- b. Contracts for professional services subject to Florida Statute § 287.055, the Consultants' Competitive Negotiation Act, except as provided for in subsection (e) above;
- c. Purchases or contracts which are funded, in whole or in part, by a governmental or other funding entity, where the terms and conditions of receipt of the funds prohibit the preference;
- d. Purchases or contracts made pursuant to a non-competitive award process, unless otherwise provided by this section;
- e. Any bid announcement which specifically provides that the general local preference policies set forth in this section are suspended due to the unique nature of the goods or services sought, the existence of an emergency as found by either the county commission or county administrator, or where such suspension is, in the opinion of the county attorney, required by law.
- 7. To qualify for local preference under this section, a local business must certify to the County that it:
  - a. Has not within the five years prior to the bid announcement admitted guilt or been found guilty by any court or state or federal regulatory enforcement agency of violation of any criminal law, or a law or administrative regulation regarding fraud;
  - b. Is not currently subject to an unresolved citation or notice of violation of any Manatee County Code provision, except citations or notices which are the subject of a current legal appeal, as of the date of the bid announcement:
  - c. Is not delinquent in the payment of any fines, liens, assessments, fees or taxes to any governmental unit or taxing authority within Manatee County, except any such sums which are the subject of a current legal appeal.

Ref: Ordinance 09-21 and 09-23 **PASSED AND DULY ADOPTED** in open session, with a quorum present and voting, on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2009.

# MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT AFFIDAVIT AS TO LOCAL BUSINESS (Complete and Initial Items B-F)

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE** 

A.

I, [name], am the [title]
and the duly authorized representative of: [name of business], and that I possess direct personal knowledge to make informed responses to these certifications and the legal authority to make this Affidavit on behalf of myself and the business for which I am acting; and by electing to submit a bid pursuant to this Invitation for Bids, shall be deemed to understand and agree to the local business preference policies of Manatee County; and that I have the direct knowledge to state that this firm complies with all of the following conditions to be considered to be a Local Business as required by the Manatee County Code of Law, Section 2-26-6.
B. <u>PLACE OF BUSINESS</u> : I certify that the above business is legally authorized to engage in the sale of goods and/or services and has a physical place of business in Manatee, DeSoto, Hardee, Hillsborough, Pinellas or Sarasota County with at least one (1) fulltime employee at that location. The physical address of the location which meets the above criteria is: [Initial]
C. <u>BUSINESS HISTORY:</u> I certify that business operations began at the above physical address with at least one fulltime employee on [date] [Initial]
D. <u>CRIMINAL VIOLATIONS:</u> I certify that within the past five years of the date of this Bid announcement, this business has not admitted guilt nor been found guilty by any court or local, state or federal regulatory enforcement agency of violation of any criminal law or administrative regulation regarding fraud.[Initial]
E. <u>CITATIONS OR CODE VIOLATIONS:</u> I certify that this business is not currently subject to any unresolved citation or notice of violation of any Manatee County Code provision, with the exception of citations or notices which are the subject of a legal current appeal within the date of this bid announcement.[Initial]
F. <u>FEES AND TAXES:</u> I certify that within this business is not delinquent in the payment of fines, liens, assessments, fees or taxes to any governmental unit or taxing authority within Manatee County, with the exception of those which are the subject of a legal current appeal. [Initial]
Each of the above certifications is required to meet the qualification of "Local Business" under Manatee County Code of Law, 2-26-6.
Signature of Affiant
STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF
Sworn to (or affirmed) and subscribed before me this day of, 20, by (name of person making statement).
(Notary Seal) Signature of Notary:
Name of Notary (Typed or Printed):
Personally Known OR Produced Identification Type of Identification Produced
Submit executed copy to Manatee County Purchasing, Suite 803, 1112 Manatee Avenue W., Bradenton, FL 34205

# SECTION F (Submit in Triplicate) BID FORM

For: Courthouse Chiller Piping

BID "A" TOTAL BID PRICE: \$	(based on 150 calendar day completion)
BID "B" TOTAL BID PRICE: \$	(based on 250 calendar day completion)
	e considered. Each bid for completion by the specified stated time shall be offered as a separate rity to select the bid based on the Completion Time which is in the best interest of the County.
<u> </u>	are that we have carefully reviewed the bid documents, and with full e aforementioned herewith submit this bid, meeting each and every ontained in the Invitation For Bids.
any agreement or contract between result in contract default, whereup	eations, terms, and conditions in their entirety shall be made a part of Manatee County and the successful bidder. Failure to comply shall on, the defaulting contractor shall be required to pay for any and all d attorney fees as incurred by the County.
Communications concerning this B	id shall be addressed as follows:
Person's Name:	
Address:	Phone:
Date:	EMAIL:
DUNS NUMBER:	(required for award, ref. page 54)
COMPANY'S NAME:	
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE(S):	
	Name and Title of Above Signer(s)
CO. MAILING ADDRESS:	
TELEPHONE: ()	FAX: ()
Acknowledge Addendum Nos	Dated:

# SECTION F BID FORM

For: Courthouse Chiller Piping

ITEM	BID "A" - 150 CALENDAR DAY COMPLETION	LUMP SUM
1.	Mechanical Systems. Inclusive of all installation and restoration work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
2.	Controls System. Inclusive of all work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
3.	Electrical Systems. Inclusive of all work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
4.	Discretionary Work	\$ 35,000.00
	TOTAL BID PRICE – BID "A"	\$

ITEM	BID "B" - 250 CALENDAR DAY COMPLETION	LUMP SUM
1.	Mechanical Systems. Inclusive of all installation and restoration work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
2.	Controls System. Inclusive of all work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
3.	Electrical Systems. Inclusive of all work required to render complete and operable system.	\$
4.	Discretionary Work	\$ 35,000.00
	TOTAL BID PRICE – BID "B"	\$

Two schedules for Completion of the Work shall be considered. Each bid for completion by the specified stated time shall be offered as a separate "Total Bid Price." The County has the sole authority to select the bid based on the Completion Time which is in the best interest of the County.

BIDDER:	

# SECTION G CONTRACTOR'S QUESTIONNAIRE

(Submit in Triplicate)

The Bidder warrants the truth and accuracy of all statements and answers herein contained. (Include additional sheets if necessary.)

THIS QUESTIONNAIRE MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH YOUR BID.

1.	LICENSE # and COMPANY'S NAME:CO. PHYSICAL ADDRESS:
	STATE OF INCORPORATION, IF APPLICABLE:
	TELEPHONE NUMBER: _( FAX: _()
2.	Bidding as an individual:; a partnership:; a corporation:; a joint venture:
3.	If a partnership: list names and addresses of partners; if a corporation: list names of officers, directors, shareholders, and state of incorporation; if joint venture: list names and address of venturers and the same if any venturer is a corporation for each such corporation, partnership, or joint venture:
4.	Your organization has been in business (under this firm's name) as a
→.	Your organization has been in business (under this firm's name) as a for how many years? Years experience as a mechanical contractor?
5.	Describe and give the date and owner of the last three projects you've completed which are similar in cost, type, size, and nature as the one proposed. Include contact name and phone number:
6.	Have you ever been assessed liquidated damages under a contract during the past five (5) years? If so, state when, where (contact name, address, and phone number) and why.
7.	Have you ever failed to complete work awarded to you? Or provide projects not completed within contract time. If so, state when, where (contact name, address, phone number) and why?

	ee individuals, governmental entities, or corporations for which you have per ork and to which you refer. Include contact name and phone number:
1.	
site, inclu	cific steps have you taken to examine the physical conditions at or contiguous ding but not limited to, the location of existing underground facilities? visited the site? Date of inspection:
	·
facilities h	cific physical conditions, including, but not limited to, the location of existing under ave you found which will, in any manner, affect cost, progress, performance, or fik?
	ave you found which will, in any manner, affect cost, progress, performance, or fi
facilities h	ave you found which will, in any manner, affect cost, progress, performance, or fi
facilities hof the work	ave you found which will, in any manner, affect cost, progress, performance, or fik?
facilities hof the work	ave you found which will, in any manner, affect cost, progress, performance, or fick?  ubcontract any part of this Work? If so, describe which major portion(s):

15.	What equipment will you purchase/rent for the Work? (specify which)
16.	List the following in connection with the Surety which is providing the Bond(s):
	Surety's Name:
	Surety's Address:
	Name, address and phone number of Surety's resident agent for service of process in Florida:
	Phone: ()

#### **SECTION H**

#### **Drug Free Work Place Certification**

# SWORN STATEMENT PURSUANT TO RESOLUTION R-01-36 SECTION 4, E(1)(a) MANATEE COUNTY PURCHASING CODE OF LAWS, ON DRUG FREE WORK PLACES

THIS FORM MUST BE SIGNED AND SWORN TO IN THE PRESENCE OF A NOTARY PUBLIC OR OTHER OFFICIAL ALITHORIZED TO ADMINISTER OATHS

	rn statement is submitted to the Manatee County Board of County Commissioners by	
		nt individual's name and title]
	[print name of entity submitting sv	vorn statement]
whose bus	usiness address is:	
	oplicable) its Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) is	
(	I understand that no person or entity shall be awarded or receive a county contract for public of goods or services (including professional services) or a county lease, franchise, concession shall receive a grant of county monies unless such person or entity has submitted a writt that it will provide a drug free work place by:	ion or management agreement,
S S	(1) providing a written statement to each employee notifying such employee that the un distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance as defined by Statutes, as the same may be amended from time to time, in the person's or entity's work specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibstatement shall inform employees about:	§893.02(4), Florida k place is prohibited
	(i) the dangers of drug abuse in the work place;	
	(ii) the person's or entity's policy of maintaining a drug free environment at a places, including but not limited to all locations where employees perform any to any portion of such contract, business transaction or grant;	
	(iii) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance pro	grams; and
	(iv) the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violation	ns.
a	(2) Requiring the employee to sign a copy of such written statement to acknowledge his o and advice as to the specifics of such policy. Such person or entity shall retain the state employees. Such person or entity shall also post in a prominent place at all of its we statement of its policy containing the foregoing elements (i) through (iv).	ements signed by its
	(3) Notifying the employee in the statement required by subsection (1) that as a condition employee will:	n of employment the
	(i) abide by the terms of the statement; and	

- (ii) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the work place no later than five (5) days after such a conviction.

- (4) Notifying the County within ten (10) days after receiving notice under subsection (3) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction.
- (5) Imposing appropriate personnel action against such employee up to and including termination; or requiring such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a federal, state, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.
- (6) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free work place through implementation of sections (1) through (5) stated above.

I UNDERSTAND THAT THE SUBMISSION OF THIS FORM TO THE CONTRACTING OFFICER FOR MANATEE COUNTY IS VALID THROUGH DECEMBER 31 OF THE CALENDAR YEAR IN WHICH IT IS FILED. I ALSO UNDERSTAND THAT ANY CONTRACT OR BUSINESS TRANSACTION SHALL PROVIDE FOR SUSPENSION OF PAYMENTS, OR TERMINATION, OR BOTH, IF THE CONTRACTING OFFICER OR THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR DETERMINES THAT:

- (1) Such person or entity has made false certification.
- Such person or entity violates such certification by failing to carry out the requirements of sections (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) or Resolution R-01-36 Section 4, E (1) (a) or
- (3) Such a number of employees of such person or entity have been convicted of violations occurring in the work place as to indicate that such person or entity has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free work place as required by Resolution R-01-36 Section 4, E (1) (a).

		[Signature]	
STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF			
Sworn to and subscribed before me this	day of	, 20 <u>0</u>	by
Personally known OR Produced		dentification	[Type of identification]
Notary Public Signature		My commission expires	
[Print, type or stamp Commissioned name of	Notary Public		

#### **SECTION H**

#### PUBLIC CONTRACTING AND ENVIRONMENTAL CRIMES CERTIFICATION

#### SWORN STATEMENT PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 6, <u>MANATEE COUNTY PURCHASING CODE</u>

THIS FORM MUST BE SIGNED AND SWORN TO IN THE PRESENCE OF A NOTARY PUBLIC OR OTHER OFFICIAL AUTHORIZED TO ADMINISTER OATHS.

This sworn statement is submitted to the Manatee County Board of County Commissioners by		
	[print individual's name and title]	
	for	
	[print name of entity submitting sworn statement]	
whose l	business address is:	
and (if	applicable) its Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) is If the entity has no	
FEIN, i	include the Social Security Number of the individual signing this sworn statement:	
or servi	tand that no person or entity shall be awarded or receive a county contract for public improvements, procurement of goods ces (including professional services) or a county lease, franchise, concession or management agreement, or shall receive a county monies unless such person or entity has submitted a written certification to the County that it has not:	
	(1) been convicted of bribery or attempting to bribe a public officer or employee of Manatee County, the State of Florida, or any other public entity, including, but not limited to the Government of the United States, any state, or any local government authority in the United States, in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or	
	(2) been convicted of an agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition, by agreement to bid a fixed price, or otherwise; or	
	(3) been convicted of a violation of an environmental law that, in the sole opinion of the County's Purchasing Official, reflects negatively upon the ability of the person or entity to conduct business in a responsible manner; or	
	(4) made an admission of guilt of such conduct described in items (1), (2) or (3) above, which is a matter of record, but has not been prosecuted for such conduct, or has made an admission of guilt of such conduct, which is a matter of record, pursuant to formal prosecution. An admission of guilt shall be construed to include a plea of nolo contendere; or	
	(5) where an officer, official, agent or employee of a business entity has been convicted of or has admitted guilt to any of the crimes set forth above on behalf of such and entity and pursuant to the direction or authorization of an official thereof (including the person committing the offense, if he is an official of the business entity), the business shall be chargeable with the conduct herein above set forth. A business entity shall be chargeable with the conduct of an affiliated entity, whether wholly owned, partially owned, or one which has common ownership or a common Board of Directors. For purposes of this Form, business entities are affiliated if, directly or indirectly, one business entity controls or has the power to control another business entity, or if an individual or group of individuals controls or has the power to control both entities. Indicia of control shall include, without limitation, interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared organization of a business entity following the ineligibility of a business entity under this Article, or using substantially the same management, ownership or principles as the ineligible entity.	

Any person or entity who claims that this Article is inapplicable to him/her/it because a conviction or judgment has been reversed by a court of competent jurisdiction, shall prove the same with documentation satisfactory to the County's Purchasing Official. Upon presentation of such satisfactory proof, the person or entity shall be allowed to contract with the County.

I UNDERSTAND THAT THE SUBMISSION OF THIS FORM TO THE CONTRACTING OFFICER FOR MANATEE COUNTY IS VALID THROUGH DECEMBER 31 OF THE CALENDAR YEAR IN WHICH IT IS FILED. I ALSO UNDERSTAND THAT ANY CONTRACT OR BUSINESS TRANSACTION SHALL PROVIDE FOR SUSPENSION OF PAYMENTS, OR TERMINATION, OR BOTH, IF THE CONTRACTING OFFICER OR THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR DETERMINES THAT SUCH PERSON OR ENTITY HAS MADE FALSE CERTIFICATION.

	[Signature]
STATE OF FLORIDA COUNTY OF	
Sworn to and subscribed before me this day of Personally known OR Produced i	, 20 by  dentification  [Type of identification]
	My commission expires
Notary Public Signature	
[Print, type or stamp Commissioned name of Notary Public]	

**Signatory Requirement** - In the case of a business entity other than a partnership or a corporation, this affidavit shall be executed by an authorized agent of the entity. In the case of a partnership, this affidavit shall be executed by the general partner(s). In the case of a corporation, this affidavit shall be executed by the corporate president.

# SUBCONTRACT / SUBGRANT APPROVAL INFORMATION FORM

(To be used when subcontract/subgrant has an estimated cost less than 25% of the prime recipient's allocation or \$1,000,000, whichever is greater)

NAME:  Name of the subcontrol	actor / subgrantee						
DUNS NUMBER:			23111				
SUBCONTRACT / S	UBGRANT AMOUNT:						
STATEMENT OF W	ORK (INCLUDING APPLIC	CABLE ACTIVITIES):					
The Manatee County Historic Court House was Dulit in 1913. The last major remodel and mechanical rehabilitation (air condition) was done in 1967. Manatee County opened a new Judicial Center in 2008 adjacent to the Historic Court House. As part of the original Judicial Center design package the two buildings were to be mechanically connected thereby enabling the removal of the 1967 mechanical plant from operation. The interconnecting portion of the project was value engineered out of the scope of work prior to construction of the Judicial Center. However the mechanical installation in the Judicial Center is installed as originally designed to support the Historic Court House mechanical system.  The project involves the removal of two 120 ton 42 year old chillers and cooling towers in the Historic Court House (90,175 square feet) and connection with the high efficiency centrifugal chillers in the Judicial Center.  There are a number of reasons for the need to retrofit the Historic Court House. The R13 refrigerant operating the removed chillers is no longer a viable or available refrigerant and as part of the project will be recycled. This project will remove approximately 30% of the current building load (Kw. Hours and electrical costs) of the Historic Court house and replace it with .5kw per ton high efficiency centrifugal cooling equipment and complete the engineering design for the downtown Judicial Center campus. The present annual operating cost at the Historic Court House is 27.75 per square foot for electrical utilities. This project is expected to reduce the annual operating expenses to approximately \$2.10 per square foot. This will result in annual electrical operating expenses to S59,000 (or 737500km), eliminated annual contract maintenance costs of \$30,000, reduced annual staff man hour costs of \$32,000, and reduced annual work orders costs of \$7,000. Total annual cost asvings of approximately \$138,000 per year and the elimination on a hazardous and environmentally unfriendly refrigerant from the workp							
Prime Recipient:	County of Manatee						
Award Number: DE-EE0000788							

#### SECTION I

# FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE

# COUNTY OF MANATEE, FLORIDA AND THE CONTRACTOR AS IDENTIFIED BELOW ON THE BASIS OF A STIPULATED UNIT COST CONTRACT PRICE

#### Article 1. WORK

CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, supplies, and other items required to complete the Work for IFB No. <u>10-1238DC Courthouse Chiller Piping</u> in strict accordance with specifications and any duly authorized subsequent addenda thereto, all of which are made a part hereof.

#### Article 2. ENGINEER

The County of Manatee, Property Management Department, is responsible as the OWNER and Jerry N. Zoller, Architect / Planner, hereinafter referred to as "ENGINEER," designed this project and is responsible for technical/engineering reviews and decisions. The ENGINEER is a member of the OWNER'S project management team which is collectively responsible in ensuring the Work is completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. All communications involving this project will be addressed to:

County of Manatee
Property Management Division
Attn: Frank Monhart, Constr Coord
IFB #10-1238DC
1112 Manatee Avenue West
Bradenton, Florida, 34205
Phone: 941/748-4501 x5844

Jerry N. Zoller Architect / Planner 914 14<sup>th</sup> Street West Bradenton, Florida 34205 Phone: 941-748-4465

Where the terms ENGINEER and/or OWNER are used in the Contract Documents, it shall mean the OWNER'S project management team.

#### **Article 3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

In order to induce OWNER to enter into this Agreement, CONTRACTOR makes the following representations:

- 3.1 CONTRACTOR has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Bid Documents, Work, site, locality and all local conditions and laws and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work.
- 3.2 CONTRACTOR has studied carefully all drawings of the physical conditions upon which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely.
- 3.3 CONTRACTOR has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for obtaining and carefully studying) all such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports and studies which pertain to the physical conditions at or contiguous to the site or which otherwise may affect the cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work as CONTRACTOR considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Time and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bid Documents; and no additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies or similar information or data are or will be required by CONTRACTOR for such purposes.
- 3.4 CONTRACTOR has reviewed and checked all information and data shown or indicated on the Bid Documents with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the site and assumes responsibility for the accurate location of said underground facilities. Any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies or similar information or data in respect of said underground facilities conducted by the CONTRACTOR will be done at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- 3.5 CONTRACTOR has correlated the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports and studies with the terms and conditions of the Bid.
- 3.6 CONTRACTOR has given OWNER written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that have been discovered in the Bid Documents and the written resolution thereof by OWNER is acceptable to CONTRACTOR.

3.7 CONTRACTOR shall schedule and perform the Work subject to OWNER's approval and shall hold OWNER harmless from all liabilities incurred due to CONTRACTOR's failure to coordinate with the OWNER.

#### **Article 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work consist of the following:

- 4.1 This Agreement and Bid Document IFB #10-1238DC
- 4.2 Performance and/or other Bonds and Insurance Certificate(s)
- 4.3 Drawings (attached by reference)
- 4.4 Addenda numbers \_\_\_ to \_\_\_, inclusive.
- 4.5 CONTRACTOR's Bid Form and any other information submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award.
- 4.6 The following which may be delivered or issued after the effective date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto: all written Change Orders and other documents amending, modifying, or supplementing the Contract Documents.
- 4.7 The documents listed in paragraphs above are attached to this Agreement (except as noted otherwise above). There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 4.

#### **Article 5. MISCELLANEOUS**

- 5.1 Terms used in this Agreement are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions.
- 5.2 No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interest in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation, monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law); and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignee from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

5.3 OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

	CONTRACTOR
	BY:Signature
	Type Name and Title of Signer
The foregoing instrument was ackr	nowledged before me this day of,
20, by	, who is personally known to me or
who has produced	as identification.
(impress official seal)	Notary Public, State of Florida
	My commission expires:
COUNTY OF MANATEE, FLORID	<b>9A</b>
Authority to execute this contract p	per Manatee County Code, Chapter 2-26, and per the
delegation by the County Administ	rator effective 1/26/2009
BY: R.C. "Rob" Cuthbert, CPM, Purc	DATE:

#### SECTION J GENERAL CONDITIONS

#### **ARTICLE I - DEFINITIONS**

Whenever used in the Bid Documents, the following terms have the meaning indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

<u>Addendum</u> - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of bids which clarify or change the bidding documents or the contract documents.

<u>Agreement</u> - The written Agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work to be performed; other contract documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Written Amendment - A written amendment of the contract documents, signed by Owner and Contractor on or after the effective date of the Agreement and normally dealing with the non-engineering or non-technical rather than strictly work related aspects of the contract documents.

<u>Application for Payment</u> - The form accepted by Project Representative which is to be used by Contractor in requesting progress or final payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the contract documents.

<u>Award</u> - Acceptance of the bid from the person, firm, or corporation which in the Owner's sole and absolute judgment will under all circumstances best serve the public interest. Award shall be made in accordance with Manatee County Code of Laws.

<u>Bid</u> - The offer of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

<u>Bidder</u> - One who submits a bid directly to the Owner, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder.

<u>Bidding Documents</u> - Consists of the Invitation For Bid, which includes but is not limited to: the bid form, drawings, technical specifications, terms and conditions, and the proposed contract documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids); and becomes a part of the Agreement.

Bonds - Performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

<u>Change Order</u> - A document recommended by Project Representative which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the contract price or the contract time, issued on or after the effective date of the Agreement.

<u>Compensable Delay</u> - Any delay beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor resulting from Owner-caused changes in the Work, differing site conditions, suspensions of the Work, or termination for convenience by Owner.

<u>Contract Documents</u> - The Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the contract documents), Contractor's bid (including documentation accompanying the bid and any post-bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award), the bonds, the specifications and the drawings, together with all amendments, modifications and supplements issued on or after the effective date of the Agreement.

<u>Contract Price</u> - The monies payable by Owner to Contractor under the contract documents as stated in the Agreement.

<u>Contract Time</u> - The number of days or the date stated in the Notice to Proceed for the completion of the Work.

<u>Contractor</u> - The person, firm or corporation with whom Owner has entered into an Agreement.

<u>Days</u> - All references to days are to be considered calendar days except as specified differently.

<u>Defective</u> - An adjective which when modifying the work refers to work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the contract documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the contract documents, or has been damaged prior to Project Representative's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner).

<u>Drawings</u> - The drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by Engineer and are referred to in the bidding and contract documents.

<u>Effective Date of the Agreement</u> - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective (date of execution).

<u>Excusable Delay</u> - Any delay beyond the control and without the negligence of the Contractor, the Owner, or any other contractor caused by events or circumstances such as, but not limited to, acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, freight embargoes, acts of government other than Owner, or epidemics. Labor disputes and above average rainfall shall give rise only to excusable delays.

<u>Float or Slack Time</u> - The time available in the progress schedule during which an unexpected activity can be completed without delaying substantial completion of the Work.

<u>Field Order</u> - A written order issued by Project Representative which orders minor changes in the Work, but which does not involve a change in the contract price or the contract time.

<u>Inexcusable Delay</u> - Any delay caused by events or circumstances within the control of the Contractor, such as inadequate crewing, slow submittals, etc., which might have been avoided by the exercise of care, prudence, foresight, or diligence on the part of the Contractor.

Non-prejudicial Delay - Any delay impacting a portion of the Work within the available total float or slack time and not necessarily preventing completion of the Work within the contract time.

<u>Notice of Award</u> - The written notice to the successful contractor stating Award has been approved by the Purchasing Official in accordance with Manatee Code of Law, Chapter 2-26, Manatee County Purchasing Ordinance.

<u>Notice of Intent to Award</u> - The written notice to the apparent low bidder stating Award has been recommended with final Award to be authorized by Ordinance 08-43, Manatee County Purchasing Code.

<u>Notice to Proceed</u> - Written notice by Owner (after execution of contract) to Contractor fixing the date on which the contract time will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform (ten days from date of such notice) Contractor's obligations under the contract documents.

Owner - Manatee County, Florida, Board of County Commissioners.

<u>Preconstruction Conference</u> - Prior to starting the Work, a meeting scheduled by Owner with Contractor to review the Work schedules, to establish procedures for handling shop drawings and other submissions, for processing periodical pay estimates, and such other matters as may be pertinent to the project.

<u>Prejudicial Delay</u> - Any excusable or compensable delay impacting the Work and exceeding the total float available in the progress schedule, thus preventing completion of the Work within the contract time unless the Work is accelerated.

<u>Pre-operation Testing</u> - All field inspections, installation checks, water tests, performance tests and necessary corrections required of Contractor to demonstrate that individual components of the work have been properly constructed and do operate in accordance with the contract documents for their intended purposes.

<u>Project</u> - The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the contract documents may be the whole or a part as indicated elsewhere in the contract documents.

<u>Project Representative</u> - The authorized representative of Owner who is assigned to the project or any part thereof.

<u>Schedule of Values</u> - Unit Prices shall be established for this contract by the submission of a schedule of values. The Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values within ten days of Notice to Proceed date. The Schedule shall include quantities and prices of items equaling the Total Bid Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.

<u>Shop Drawings</u> - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a supplier and submitted by Contractor to illustrate material or equipment for some portion of the Work.

<u>Specifications</u> - Those portions of the contract documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

<u>Subcontractor</u> - An individual or corporation having a direct contact with Contractor or with any other subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site. Such person or firm has contractual relations with the Contractor, not with the Owner.

<u>Substantial Completion</u> - The Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point when, in the opinion of the Engineer as evidenced by Engineer's definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete in accordance with contract documents so that the work can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if there be no such certificate issued, when final payment is due.

<u>Successful Bidder</u> - The lowest qualified, responsible and responsive bidder to whom an award is made.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or vendor.

<u>Underground Facilities</u> - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments and any encasement containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems or water.

<u>Unit Price Work</u> - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

<u>Work</u> - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the contract documents. Work is the result of performing services, furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, all as required by the contract documents.

Work Directive Change - A written directive to contractor, issued on or after the effective date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Project Representative ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A work directive change may not change the contract price or the contract time; but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a work directive change will be incorporated in a subsequently issued change order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the contract price or contract time.

#### ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Computation of Time: When time is referred to in the contract documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or legal holiday, such day will be omitted from the computation.

- 2.1 The Contractor must submit a proposed schedule of the Work at the preconstruction conference. The purpose of this schedule is to enable the Owner to govern the Work, to protect the functions of the local government and its citizens and to aid in providing appropriate surveillance. The Owner shall have the right to reschedule work provided such rescheduling is in accord with the remainder of terms of the contract. The schedule shall show, as a minimum, the approximate dates on which each segment of the work is expected to be started and finished, the proposed traffic flows during each month, the anticipated earnings by the Contractor for each month and the approximate number of crews and equipment to be used. The Owner, after necessary rescheduling and obtaining additional information for specific purposes, shall review and approve the schedule. The Contractor shall also forward to the Owner, as soon as practicable after the first day of each month, a summary report of the progress of the various parts of the work under the contract. in fabrication and in the field, stating the existing status, estimated time of completion and cause of delay, if any. Together with the summary report, the Contractor shall submit any necessary revisions to the original schedule for the Owner's review and approval. In addition, more detailed schedules may be required by the Owner for daily traffic control.
- 2.2 A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within thirty (30) days after the effective date of the Agreement. The contract time will commence at the time specified in such notice. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date specified in the notice to proceed, but no work shall be done at the site prior to the date on which the contract time commences to run.
- 2.3 If at any time the materials and appliances to be used appear to the Owner as insufficient or improper for securing the quality of work required or the required rate of progress, the Owner may order the Contractor to increase his efficiency or to improve the character of his work and the Contractor shall conform to such an order. The failure of the Owner to demand any increase of such efficiency of any improvement shall not release the Contractor from his obligation to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress necessary to complete the Work within the limits imposed by the contract. The Owner may require the Contractor to remove from the Work such employees as the Owner deems incompetent, careless, insubordinate or otherwise objectionable, or whose continued employment on the Work is deemed to be contrary to the Owner's interest.
- 2.4 The Owner reserves the right to let other Contracts in connection with this Work. The Contractor shall afford other Contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their Work, and promptly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs.

#### ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, RE-USE

- 3.1 The contract documents comprise the entire Agreement between Owner and Contractor concerning the work. The contract documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The contract documents will be construed in accordance with the laws and ordinances of the state of Florida and Manatee County.
  - Should a conflict exist within the Contract Documents, the precedence in ascending order of authority is as follows: 1) Standard Printed Technical Specifications, 2) Special Conditions, 3) General Conditions and 4) Drawings. Note: Computed dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions.
- 3.2 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the contract documents. Any work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the contract documents as being required to produce the intended result will be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used to describe work, materials, or equipment, such words shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning. Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the laws or regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code or laws or regulations in effect at the time of opening of bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the contract documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of Owner, Contractor or Engineer, or any of their agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 3.3 The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following ways:
  - 3.3.1 A Formal Written Amendment
  - 3.3.2 A Change Order
  - 3.3.3 A Work Directive Change
  - 3.3.4 An Administrative Contract Adjustment
- 3.4 In addition, the requirements of the contract documents may be supplemented and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized in one or more of the following ways:
  - 3.4.1 A Field Order
  - 3.4.2 Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or sample.

#### ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 Contractor shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent; who shall be the Contractor's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.
- 4.2 Contractor shall provide competent, suitable qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the contract documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto and except as otherwise indicated in the contract documents, all Work at the site shall be performed during regular working hours and Contractor will not permit overtime work or the performance of work on Saturday or Sunday or legal holiday without Owner's written consent given after prior notice to Engineer (at least 72 hours in advance).
  - 4.2.1 Contractor shall pay for all additional engineering charges to the Owner for any overtime work which may be authorized. Such additional engineering charges shall be a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and no extra payment shall be made by Owner on account of such overtime work. At Owner's option, overtime costs may be deducted from Contractor's monthly payment request or Contractor's retainage prior to release of final payment.
- 4.3 Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all bonds, insurance, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.
- 4.4 All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the contract documents. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instruction of the applicable supplier except as otherwise provided in the contract documents.
- 4.5 Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner for all acts and omissions of the subcontractors, suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such subcontractor, supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of Owner to pay or to see to the payment of any monies due any such subcontractor, supplier or other person or organization.

- 4.6 <u>Permits</u>: Unless otherwise provided, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work.
- 4.7 During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery and surplus materials and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by Owner. Contractor shall restore to original conditions all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- 4.8 Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.
- 4.9 Safety and Protection: Contractor shall comply with the Florida Department of Commerce Safety Regulations and any local safety regulations. Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - 4.9.1 all employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
  - 4.9.2 all the work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
  - 4.9.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for the protection required by public authority or local conditions. Contractor shall provide reasonable maintenance of traffic way for the public and preservation of the Owner's business, taking into full consideration all local conditions. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the work shall continue until such time as all the work is completed.

4.10 <u>Emergencies</u>: In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from Engineer or Owner, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall give Owner prompt written

notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the work or variations from the contract documents have been caused thereby. If Owner determines that a change in the contract documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a Work Directive Change or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of the changes or variation.

- For substitutes not included with the bid, but submitted after the effective date of the 4.11 Agreement, Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs and delays or schedule impacts that will result directly or indirectly from review, acceptance and provisions of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which will be considered by the Engineer in evaluating the proposed substitute. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense, additional data about the proposed substitute. In rendering a decision, Owner/Engineer and Contractor shall have access to any available float time in the construction schedule. In the event that substitute materials or equipment not included as part of the bid, but proposed after the effective date of the agreement, are accepted and are less costly than the originally specified materials or equipment, then the net difference in cost shall be credited to the Owner and an appropriate change order executed.
  - 4.11.1 If a specific means, method, technique, sequence of procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to Engineer if Contractor submits sufficient information to allow Engineer to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents.
  - 4.11.2 Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without Engineer's prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a change order or an approved shop drawing. Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
  - 4.11.3 Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer and Engineer's Consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute submitted after the effective date of the Agreement and all costs resulting from any delays in the work while the substitute was undergoing review.
- 4.12 The Contractor shall furnish, free of charge, all labor, stakes, surveys, batter boards for structures, grade lines and other materials and supplies and shall set construction stakes and batter boards for establishing lines, position of structures, slopes and other controlling points necessary for the proper prosecution of the

Work. Where rights-of-way, easements, property lines or any other conditions which make the lay-out of the project or parts of the project critical are involved, the Contractor will employ a competent surveyor who is registered in the state of Florida for lay-out and staking. These stakes and marks shall constitute the field control by and in accord with which the Contractor shall govern and execute the work. The Contractor will be held responsible for the preservation of all stakes, marks and if for any reason any of the stakes or marks or batter boards become destroyed or disturbed, they will be immediately and accurately replaced by the Contractor.

- 4.13 The Contractor has, by careful examination, satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work under this contract, including, but not limited to details pertaining to boring, as shown on the drawings, are not guaranteed to be more than a general indication of the materials likely to be found adjacent to holes bored at the site of the work, approximately at the locations indicated. The Contractor shall examine boring data, where available, and make his own interpretation of the subsoil investigations and other preliminary data, and shall base his bid on his own opinion of the conditions likely to be encountered. In no event shall an extension of time be considered for any conditions that existed at the time of bidding, nor shall the Contractor receive extra compensation for completion of the project as intended by the drawings and in keeping with the Contact Documents. No verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, agent or employee of the Owner, before or after the execution of this contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations herein contained.
- 4.14 If the Contractor, in the course of the Work, finds that the drawings and/or technical specifications cannot be followed, he shall immediately inform the Owner in writing, and the Owner shall promptly check the accuracy of the information. Any work done after such discovery, until any necessary changes are authorized, will be done at the Contractor's risk.

#### ARTICLE 5 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 5.1 Owner shall furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents promptly and shall make payments to the Contractor within a reasonable time (no more than 20 days) after the Work has been accepted by the County. The form of all submittals, notices, change orders and other documents permitted or required to be used or transmitted under the contract documents shall be determined by the Owner/Engineer. Standard County forms shall be utilized.
- The Owner shall provide the lands upon which the Work under this contract is to be done, except that the Contractor shall provide all necessary additional land required for the erection of temporary construction facilities and storage of his materials, together with right of access to same.
- 5.3 The Owner shall have the right to take possession of and use any completed portions of the work, although the time for completing the entire work or such portions may not have expired, but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 6 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- 6.1 Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work. These will be authorized by a written amendment, a change order, or a work directive change. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the contract documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
- 6.2 Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the contract price or an extension of the contract time with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the contract documents as amended, modified and supplemented.
- 6.3 Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate change orders (or written amendments) covering changes in the Work which are ordered by Owner, or which may be required because of acceptance of defective Work.
- 6.4 At any time Engineer may request a quotation from Contractor for a proposed change in the Work and within twenty-one (21) calendar days after receipt, Contractor shall submit a written and detailed proposal for an increase or decrease in the contract price or contract time for the proposed change. Engineer shall have 21 calendar days after receipt of the detailed proposal to respond in writing. The proposal shall include an itemized estimate of all costs and time for performance that will result directly or indirectly from the proposed change. Unless otherwise directed, itemized estimates shall be in sufficient detail to reasonably permit an analysis by Engineer of all material, labor, equipment, subcontracts, overhead costs and fees, and shall cover all Work involved in the change, whether such Work was deleted, added, changed or impacted. Notwithstanding the request for quotation, Contractor shall carry on the Work and maintain the progress schedule. Delays in the submittal of the written and detailed proposal will be considered non-prejudicial.

#### ARTICLE 7 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

- 7.1 The contract price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to Contractor for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by Contractor shall be at his expense without change in the contract price.
- 7.2 The contract price may only be changed by change order or by a written amendment. Any claim for an increase or decrease in the contract price shall be based on written notice delivered by the party making the claim to the other party. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within ten (10) days from the beginning of such occurrence and shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect and consequential) to which the claimant is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event.
- 7.3 The value of any Work covered by a change order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the contract price shall be determined in one of the following ways (at Owner's discretion):

- 7.3.1 Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the contract documents, cost will be determined by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved.
- 7.3.2 By mutual acceptance of lump sum.
- 7.3.3 On the basis of the cost of the Work, plus a 20% Contractor's fee for overhead and profit. (Contractor shall submit an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.)
- 7.4 Either Owner or Contractor may make a claim for an adjustment in the contract price. The unit price of an item of unit price Work shall be subject to re-evaluation and adjustment under the following conditions:
  - 7.4.1 If the total cost of a particular item of unit price Work amounts to 5% or more of the contract price and the variation in the quantity of the particular item of unit price Work performed by Contractor differs by more than 15% from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - 7.4.2 If there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 7.4.3 If a Contractor believes that it has incurred additional expense as a result thereof; or
  - 7.4.4 If Owner believes that the quantity variation entitles it to an adjustment in the unit price; or
  - 7.4.5 If the parties are unable to agree as to the effect of any such variations in the quantity of unit price Work performed.

#### ARTICLE 8 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

- 8.1 Contract time may only be changed by a change order or a written amendment. Any claim for an extension or shortening of the contract time shall be based on written notice delivered by the party making the claim to the other party. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within fifteen (15) days from detection or beginning of such occurrence and shall be accompanied by the claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event.
- 8.2 The contract time will be extended in an amount equal to time lost due to delays beyond the control of Contractor. Such delays shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner or others performing additional work; or to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions or acts of God.
- 8.3 All time limits stated in the contract documents are of the essence.

#### ARTICLE 9 - WARRANTY, TEST/INSPECTION, CORRECTION

- 9.1 Contractor warrants (for a minimum period of one year or as otherwise stated herein) and guarantees to Owner that all work will be in accordance with the contract documents and will not be defective; that Owner, representatives of Owner, governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the work at reasonable time for their observation, inspecting and testing (Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the work for all required approvals and shall assume full responsibility, including costs, in obtaining required tests, inspections, and approval certifications and/or acceptance, unless otherwise stated by Owner).
- 9.2 If any work (including work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered without written concurrence of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice. Neither observations by Engineer nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others shall relieve Contractor from Contractor's obligations to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.3 If the work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers, or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the work in such a way that the completed work will conform to the contract documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the work, or any portion thereof and terminate payments to the Contractor until the cause for such order has been eliminated. Contractor shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs for satisfactory reconstruction or removal and replacement with non-defective work, including, but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and any additional expenses experienced by Owner due to delays to other Contractors performing additional work and an appropriate deductive change order shall be issued. Contractor shall further bear the responsibility for maintaining schedule and shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract time and the recovery of delay damages due to correcting or removing defective work.
  - 9.3.1 If Contractor fails within seven (7) days after written notice to correct defective work, or fails to perform the work in accordance with the contract documents, or fails to comply with any other provision of the contract documents, Owner may correct and remedy any such deficiency. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the work, Contractor's tools, construction equipment and machinery at the site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of Owner in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against Contractor in an amount approved as to reasonableness by Engineer and a change order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions.
  - 9.3.2 If within one year after the date of completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by laws or regulations or by the terms of any

applicable special guarantee required by the contract documents, any work is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions, either correct such defective work or if it has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective work. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of such instruction, Owner may have the defective work corrected/removed and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement will be paid by Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 10 - SUSPENSION/TERMINATION OF WORK

- 10.1 Owner may, at any time and without cause, suspend the work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety (90) days by written notice to Contractor, which will fix the date on which work will be resumed. Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the contract price or an extension of the contract time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if Contractor makes an approved claim therefore.
- 10.2 Owner may terminate the contract if Contractor commences a voluntary case under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar action by filing a petition under any other federal or state law relating to the bankruptcy or insolvency; if a petition is filed against the Contractor under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code or similar relief under any other federal or state law; if Contractor persistently fails to perform the work in accordance with the contract documents; if Contractor disregards laws or regulations of any public body having jurisdiction or the Engineer; or otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the contract.
  - 10.2.1 Owner may, after giving Contractor (and the surety, if there is one) seven (7) days written notice and to the extent permitted by laws and regulations, terminate the services of Contractor; exclude Contractor from the site and take possession of the work and of all Contractor's tools, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion); incorporate in the work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the work as Owner may deem expedient. In such case, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment beyond an amount equal to the value of material and equipment not incorporated in the work, but delivered and suitably stored, less the aggregate of payments previously made. If the direct and indirect costs of completing the work exceed the unpaid balance of the contract price, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such costs incurred by Owner shall be verified by Owner and incorporated in a change order; but in finishing the work, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest figure for the work performed. Contractor's obligations to pay the difference between such costs and such unpaid balance shall survive termination of the Agreement.
- 10.3 If, through no act or fault of Contractor, the work is suspended for a period of more than ninety (90) days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority,

or Engineer fails to act on any application or fails to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due; then Contractor may, upon seven (7) days written notice to Owner terminate the Agreement and recover from Owner payment for all work executed, any expense sustained plus reasonable termination expenses. In lieu of terminating the Agreement, if Engineer has failed to act on any application of payment or Owner has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, Contractor may upon seven (7) days written notice to Owner stop the work until payment of all amounts then due.

#### **ARTICLE 11 - CONTRACT CLAIMS**

- 11.1 The rendering of a decision by Engineer with respect to any such claim, dispute or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment) will be a condition precedent to any exercised by Owner or Contractor of such right or remedies as either may otherwise have under the contract documents or by laws or regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute or other matter. No action, either at law or at equity, shall be brought in connection with any such claim, dispute or other matter later than thirty (30) days after the date on which Owner/Engineer has rendered such written decision in respect thereof. Failure to bring an action within said thirty (30) day period shall result in Engineer's decision being final and binding on the Contractor. In no event may any such action be brought after the time at which instituting such proceedings would be otherwise barred by the applicable statute of limitations.
- 11.2 Before bringing any action in court pertaining to any claim, dispute or other matter in question(s) arising out of or relating to the contract documents or the breach thereof, or Engineer's final decision, except for claims which have been waived by the making and acceptance of final payment, the Contractor shall first submit written notice(s) of contract claims to the Purchasing Official for a decision within the earlier of sixty (60) days after the last date on which the contractor provided any goods or services required by the contract or after the date on which the contractor knew or should have known such a claim existed. The Manatee County Code of Law section 2-26-63 Contract Claims details the requirements and process for such a claim.

#### ARTICLE 12 - RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE - DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITIES

12.1 Resident Project Representative is Engineer/Owner's Agent, who will act as directed by and under the supervision of the Engineer, and who will confer with Owner/Engineer regarding his actions. Resident Project Representative's dealing in matters pertaining to the on-site work shall, in general, be only with the Owner/Engineer and Contractor and dealings with subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge of Contractor.

#### 12.2 Resident Project Representative will:

- 12.2.1 Review the progress schedule, schedule of shop drawing submissions and schedule of values prepared by Contractor and consult with Owner/Engineer concerning their acceptability.
- 12.2.2 Attend preconstruction conferences. Arrange a schedule of progress meetings and other job conferences as required in consultation with Owner/Engineer and notify those expected to attend in advance. Attend meetings and maintain and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
- 12.2.3 Serve as Owner/Engineer's liaison with Contractor, working principally through Contractor's superintendent and assist him in understanding the intent of the contract documents. As requested by Owner/Engineer, assist in obtaining additional details or information when required at the job site for proper execution of the Work.
- 12.2.4 Receive and record date of receipt of shop drawings and samples, receive samples which are furnished at the site by Contractor and notify Owner/Engineer of their availability for examination.
- 12.2.5 Advise Owner/Engineer and Contractor or his superintendent immediately of the commencement of any work requiring a shop drawing or sample submission if the submission has not been approved by the Owner/Engineer.
- 12.2.6 Conduct on-site observations of the work in progress to assist Owner/Engineer in determining if the work is proceeding in accordance with the contract documents and that completed work will conform to the contract documents.
- 12.2.7 Report to Owner/Engineer whenever he believes that any work is unsatisfactory, faulty or defective or does not conform to the contract documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspections, tests or approvals required or if work has been damaged prior to final payment; and advise Owner/Engineer when he believes work should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
- 12.2.8 Verify that tests, equipment and system start-ups and operating and maintenance instructions are conducted as required by the contract documents and in the presence of the required personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof; observe, record and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and start-ups.
- 12.2.9 Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the project, record the outcome of these inspections and report to Owner/Engineer.

- 12.2.10 Transmit to Contractor, Owner/Engineer's clarifications and interpretations of the contract documents.
- 12.2.11 Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions or modifications in drawings or technical specifications and report them with recommendations to Owner/Engineer.
- 12.2.12 Maintain at the job site orderly files for correspondence, reports of job conferences, shop drawings and sample submissions, reproductions of original contract documents including all addenda, change orders, field orders, additional drawings issued subsequent to the execution of the contract, Owner/Engineer's clarifications and interpretations of the contract documents, progress reports and other project related documents.
- 12.2.13 Keep a diary or log book, recording hours on the job site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of extras or deductions; list of visiting officials and representatives or manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers and distributors; daily activities, decisions, observations in general and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures. Send copies to Owner/Engineer.
- 12.2.14 Record names, addresses and telephone numbers of all Contractors, subcontractors and major suppliers of materials and equipment.
- 12.2.15 Furnish Owner/Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the work and Contractor's compliance with the approved progress schedule and schedule of shop drawing submissions.
- 12.2.16 Consult with Owner/Engineer in advance of scheduling major tests, inspections or start of important phases of the work.
- 12.2.17 Report immediately the occurrence of any accident.
- 12.2.18 Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward them with recommendations to Owner/Engineer, noting particularly their relation to the schedule of values, work completed and materials and equipment delivered at the site but not incorporated in the work.
- During the course of the work, verify that certificates, maintenance and operations manuals and other data required to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed, and deliver this material to Owner/Engineer for his review prior to final acceptance of the work.
- 12.2.20 Before Owner/Engineer issues a Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit to Contractor a list of observed items requiring completion or correction.

- 12.2.21 Conduct final inspection in the company of Owner/Engineer and Contractor and prepare a final list of items to be completed or corrected.
- 12.2.22 Verify that all items on final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Owner/Engineer concerning acceptance.
- 12.3 Except upon written instructions of Owner/Engineer, Resident Project Representative:
  - 12.3.1 Shall not authorize any deviation from the contract documents or approve any substitute materials or equipment;
  - 12.3.2 Shall not exceed limitations on Owner/Engineer's authority as set forth in the contract documents;
  - 12.3.3 Shall not undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors or Contractor's Superintendent, or expedite the work;
  - 12.3.4 Shall not advise on or issue directions relative to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction unless such is specifically called for in the contract documents;
  - 12.3.5 Shall not advise on or issue directions as to safety precautions and programs in connection with the work;
  - 12.3.6 Shall not authorize Owner to occupy the project in whole or in part; and
  - 12.3.7 Shall not participate in specialized field or laboratory tests.

NOTE: The form of all submittals, notices, change orders and other documents permitted or required to be used or transmitted under the Contract shall be determined by the County.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION K

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RECOVERY ACT: ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND CONSERVATION BLOCK GRANT SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

#### **Table of Contents**

This Project is funded in part by recovery funds appropriated to the County of Manatee under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) through the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), Florida Energy Efficiency and Conservation Block Grant (Award No. DE-EE000788) and is subject to the criteria and conditions of the ARRA of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5. If the contractor fails to comply with the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, the County will withhold progress payments.

All contractors and subcontractors will adhere to the following Supplemental Conditions. In case of disagreement with any other section of this Bid Document, the Supplemental Conditions shall govern.

<u>lte</u>	<u>lm</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.	DUNS NUMBER	54
2.	SEGREGATION OF COSTS	54
3.	PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS	54
4.	ACCESS TO RECORDS	54
5.	ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION	55
6.	PROTECTING GOVERNMENT AND CONTRACTOR WHISTLEBLOWERS	55
7.	FALSE CLAIMS ACT	55
8.	INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF RECOVERY ACT REPORTING	55
9.	BUY AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS	56
10	PUBLICATION	59
11.	.AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS	59
12	ADDITIONAL FUNDING DISTRIBUTION	59
13	.WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS	60

#### **AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 COMPLIANCE**

The following American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) requirements are applicable to this solicitation and any resultant contract:

#### 1. DUNS NUMBER

Bidders will be required to provide Manatee County their unique Dun and Bradstreet "Data Universal Numbering System" (DUNS) number with their bid submittal. If you do not know or do not have a DUNS number, visit www.dnb.com and click on "Get a D-U-N-S Number" to obtain a number.

#### 2. SEGREGATION OF COSTS

Recipients must segregate the obligations and expenditures related to funding under the ARRA. Financial and accounting systems should be revised as necessary to segregate, track and maintain these funds apart and separate from other revenue streams. No part of the funds from the Recovery Act shall be commingled with any other funds or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for ARRA projects.

#### 3. PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS

None of the funds provided under this agreement derived from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may be used by any State or local government, or any private entity, for any casino or other gambling establishment, aquarium, zoo, golf course, or swimming pool.

#### 4. ACCESS TO RECORDS

ARRA requires recipients of recovery funds to allow representatives of the United States Comptroller General and Office of Inspector General to examine records and interview persons of firms working on Contracts that use ARRA funds. In accordance with Section 902 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009, this Article 2 provides the U.S. Comptroller General and his representatives as appointed under Section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C.APP.) with the authority and rights as provided under Section 1515(b) of the ARRA to:

- (1) examine any records of the contractor or any of its subcontractors, or any State or local agency administering such contract, that directly pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, the contract or subcontract; and
- (2) interview any officer or employee of the contractor or any of its subcontractors, or of any State or local government agency administering the contract, regarding such transactions.

Section 1515(b) further states that nothing in this section shall be interpreted to limit or restrict in any way any existing authority of the Comptroller General.

#### 5. ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION

DOE's authorized representatives have the right to make site visits at reasonable times to review project accomplishments and management control systems and to provide technical assistance, if required. Contractor will provide reasonable access to facilities, office space, resources, and assistance for the safety and convenience of the government representatives in the performance of their duties. All site visits and evaluations will be performed in a manner that does not unduly interfere with or delay the Work.

#### 6. PROTECTING GOVERNMENT AND CONTRACTOR WHISTLEBLOWERS

Prohibition on Reprisals: In compliance with Section 1553 of the ARRA, an employee of any non-Federal employer may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing, including a disclosure made in the ordinary course of an employee's duties, to the Accountability and Transparency Board, an inspector general, the Comptroller General, a member of Congress, a State or Federal regulatory or law enforcement agency, a person with supervisory authority over the employee (or other person working for the employer who has the authority to investigate, discover or terminate misconduct), a court or grand jury, the head of a Federal agency, or their representatives information that the employee believes is evidence of:

- gross management of an agency contract or grant relating to covered funds;
- a gross waste of covered funds;
- a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety related to the implementation or use of covered funds;
- an abuse of authority related to the implementation or use of covered funds; or
- as violation of law, rule, or regulation related to an agency contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant, awarded or issued relating to covered funds.

Requirement to Post Notice of Rights and Remedies: Any employer receiving covered funds under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, shall post notice of the rights and remedies as required therein. (Refer to section 1553 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, www.Recovery.gov, for specific requirements of this section and prescribed language for the notices.)

#### 7. FALSE CLAIMS ACT

Contractor shall promptly refer to the DOE or other appropriate Inspector General any credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, contractor, sub-grantee, subcontractor or other person has submitted a false claim under the False Claims Act or has committed a criminal or civil violation of laws pertaining to fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, gratuity or similar misconduct involving those funds.

#### 8. INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF RECOVERY ACT REPORTING

Contractor may be required to submit backup documentation for expenditures of funds under the ARRA including such items as timecards and invoices. Contractor shall provide copies of backup documentation at the request of the County or authorized representative.

#### 9. BUY AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS

It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this award should be American-made in accordance with Section 1605 of the ARRA.

\*Special Note: Definitization of the Provisions entitled, "REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009" and "REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS (COVERED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS) – SECTION 1605 OF THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009" will be done upon definition and review of final activities.

#### REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS

- a) Definitions. As used in this award term and condition—
  - 1) *Manufactured good* means a good brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has been
    - i) Processed into a specific form and shape; or
    - ii) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.
  - 2) Public building and public work means a public building of, and a public work of, a governmental entity (the United States; the District of Columbia; commonwealths, territories, and minor outlying islands of the United States; State and local governments; and multi-State, regional, or interstate entities which have governmental functions). These buildings and works may include, without limitation, bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals, and the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of such buildings and works.
  - 3) Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.
- b) Domestic preference.
  - 1) This award term and condition implements Section 1605 of the ARRA by requiring that all iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States except as provided in this Section.
  - 2) This requirement does not apply to the material listed by the Federal Government as follows:
    - i) To be determined (None has been added)
    - ii) The County may add other iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods to the list in this Section if the Federal Government determines that—

- (1) The cost of the domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods would be unreasonable. The cost of domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods used in the project is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent;
- (2) The iron, steel, and/or manufactured good is not produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
- (3) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act would be inconsistent with the public interest.
- c) Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the ARRA
  - 1) Any request to use foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods in accordance with paragraph b)3) of this Section shall include adequate information for Federal Government evaluation of the request, including—
    - i) A description of the foreign and domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods;
    - ii) Unit of measure;
    - iii) Quantity;
    - iv) Cost;
    - v) Time of delivery or availability;
    - vi) Location of the project;
    - vii) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
    - viii) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods cited in accordance with paragraph b)3) of this section.
- 2) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison.
- 3) The cost of iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.
- 4) Any request for a determination submitted after ARRA funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair shall explain why the contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before the funds were obligated. If the contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the award official need not make a determination.
- 5) If the Federal Government determines after funds have been obligated for a project for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair that an exception to Section 1605 of the ARRA applies, the award official will amend the award to allow use of the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is nonavailability or public interest, the amended award shall reflect adjustment of the

award amount, redistribution of budgeted funds, and/or other actions taken to cover costs associated with acquiring or using the foreign iron, steel, and/or relevant manufactured goods. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of the domestic iron, steel, or manufactured goods, the award official shall adjust the award amount or redistribute budgeted funds by at least the differential established in 2 CFR 176.110(a).

6) Unless the Federal Government determines that an exception to Section 1605 of the ARRA applies, use of foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods is noncompliant with Section 1605 of the ARRA.

# REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS (COVERED UNDER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS)

- a) Definitions. As used in this award term and condition—
  - (1) Designated country (1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom;
  - (2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Israel, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore); or
  - (3) A United States-European Communities Exchange of Letters (May 15, 1995) country: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, and United Kingdom.
- b) Designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured goods
  - (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
  - (2) In the case of a manufactured good that consist in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different manufactured good distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.
- c) Domestic iron, steel, and/or manufactured good
  - (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States; or
  - (2) In the case of a manufactured good that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different manufactured good distinct from the materials from which it was transformed. There is no requirement with regard to the origin of components in manufactured goods or products, as long as the manufacture of the goods occurs in the United States.

- Foreign iron, steel, and/or manufactured good means iron, steel and/or manufactured good that is not domestic or designated country iron, steel, and/or manufactured good.
- 8) All other conditions as stated above in this Article.

#### 10. PUBLICATION

An application may contain technical data and other data, including trade secrets and/or privileged or confidential information, which the applicant does not want disclosed to the public or used by the Government for any purpose other than the application. To protect such data, the applicant should specifically identify each page including each line or paragraph thereof containing the data to be protected and mark the cover sheet of the application with the following Notice as well as referring to the Notice on each page to which the Notice applies:

#### Notice of Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data

The data contained in pages ---- of this application have been submitted in confidence and contain trade secrets or proprietary information, and such data shall be used or disclosed only for evaluation purposes, provided that if this applicant receives an award as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, DOE shall have the right to use or disclose the data here to the extent provided in the award. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use or disclose data obtained without restriction from any source, including the applicant.

#### 11. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

Funds obligated to this award are available for reimbursement of costs until 36 months after the award date.

# 12. <u>ADDITIONAL FUNDING DISTRIBUTION AND ASSURANCE OF APPROPRIATE</u> USE OF FUNDS

Certification by Governor – For funds provided to any State or agency thereof by the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, the Governor of the State shall certify that: 1) the state will request and use funds provided by the Act; and 2) the funds will be used to create jobs and promote economic growth.

Acceptance by State Legislature -- If funds provided to any State in any division of the Act are not accepted for use by the Governor, then acceptance by the State legislature, by means of the adoption of a concurrent resolution, shall be sufficient to provide funding to such State.

Distribution -- After adoption of a State legislature's concurrent resolution, funding to the State will be for distribution to local governments, councils of government, public entities, and public-private entities within the State either by formula or at the State's discretion.

#### 13. WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

Section 1606 of the ARRA Act requires that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to the ARRA **shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality** as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with Subchapter IV of Chapter 31 of Title 40, United States Code.

Pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 14 and the Copeland Act, 40 U.S.C. 3145, the Department of Labor has issued regulations at 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 to implement the Davis-Bacon and related Acts. Contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week.

Each contractor and subcontractor each week must furnish a statement on the wages paid each employee during the prior week. Attachments pertaining to wage requirements are attached for your information.

- Current Federal Wage Decision (attached for information)
- Current Payroll Form WH-347 (attached for information)

#### FEDERAL WAGE DECISION (US DEPARTMENT OF LABOR)

General Decision Number: FL080123 10/16/2009 FL123

State: Florida

Construction Type: Building

County: Manatee County in Florida.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family

homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number

Publication Date

0

07/10/2009

1

10/16/2009

ELEC0915-002 12/01/2008

DI DOMPTOTANI	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN  Commercial Work Including Telephone Utility Companies, Water Treatment Plants and Work Covered by the Florida Small Works		
Addendum	\$ 22.07	7.72
under \$200,000		6.91
ENGI0925-003 07/01/2008		
OPERATOR: Crane	Rates	Fringes
Crawler Cranes; Truck Cranes; Pile Driver Cranes; Rough Terrain Cranes; and Any Crane not		
otherwise described below. Hydraulic Cranes Rated 100 Tons or Above but Less Than 250 Tons; and Lattice Boom Cranes Less Than 150	\$ 23.65	10.23
Tons if not described below Lattice Boom Cranes Rated at 150 Tons or Above; Friction Cranes of Any	w.\$ 24.65	10.23
Size; Mobile Tower Cranes or Luffing Boom Cranes of Any Size; Electric Tower Cranes; Hydraulic Cranes Rated at 250 Tons or Above; and Any Crane Equipped with 300 Foot or More of Any Boom		
Combination		10.23 10.23
OPERATOR: OilerOPERATOR: Boom Truck	\$ 21.65	10.23
* TDONO207 001 07/01/2000		

<sup>\*</sup> IRON0397-001 07/01/2009

IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL,

REINFORCING AND STRUCTURAL.....\$ 26.67 10.65

SUFL2009-020 05/22/2009

1	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER\$	18.95	0.00
CARPENTER, Including Form Work\$	15.89	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER\$	13.05	1.49
INSULATOR - PIPE & PIPEWRAPPER\$	13.13	3.03
LABORER: Asphalt Shoveler\$	7.88	0.00
LABORER: Common or General\$	9.42	0.00
LABORER: Concrete Saw\$	12.63	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick\$	13.00	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete\$	12.83	1.90
LABORER: Pipelayer\$	12.31	1.19
LABORER: Roof Tearoff\$	8.44	0.00
LABORER: Landscape and Irrigation\$	12.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Asphalt Spreader\$	11.41	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe\$	11.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Blade/Grader\$	13.73	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer\$	15.01	0.00
OPERATOR: Distributor\$	12.37	0.00
OPERATOR: Forklift\$	14.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader\$	13.80	1.79
OPERATOR: Paver\$	11.69	0.00
OPERATOR: Pump\$	19.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller\$	10.68	0.00
OPERATOR: Screed\$	11.34	0.00
OPERATOR: Tractor\$	9.91	0.00
OPERATOR: Trencher\$	11.75	0.00
PAINTER: Brush, Roller, and Spray\$	14.00	0.43
PIPEFITTER\$	17.83	0.00
PLUMBER\$	13.58	0.00

ROOFER (Metal Roofs Only)\$ 14	4.26	0.59
ROOFER, Including Built Up, Hot Tar, Modified Bitumen, Shake & Shingle, Single Ply and Slate & Tile (Excluding		
Metal Roof)\$ 14	4.00	0.43
SHEETMETAL WORKER\$ 18	8.79	3.21
TILE SETTER\$ 14	4.61	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck\$ 10	0.00	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Lowboy Truck\$ 12	2.09 	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above the "SII" designation means that rates

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

The property appears a program

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left($ 

of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in

which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have

responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this

initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and

3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right)$ 

described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction

Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations

Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an
interested party
(those affected by the action) can request review and
reconsideration from
the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR
Part 7).
Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

# U.S. Department of Labor

Employment Standards Administration Wage and Hour Division

**PAYROLL** 

(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm)

U.S. Wage and Hour Division Rev. Dec. 2008
---

		Persons are not required to respond to the collection of in	equired to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.	Rev. Dec. 2008
ACTOR $\square$	OR SUBCONTRACTOR		ADDRESS	OMB No.: 1215 Expires: 12/31
			MOLENCO LIGINA FOR ORD	DBO ICCT OR CONTRACT NO

NAME OF CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR	ACTOR						ADDRESS								OMB No.: Expires:	OMB No.: 1215-0149 Expires: 12/31/2011
PAYROLL NO.		FOR WEEK ENDING	<u>១</u>				PROJECT A	PROJECT AND LOCATION	Z				PROJECT OF	PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.	ON	
(£)	DING (2)	(3)	.T2.5	(4)	(4) DAY AND DATE	ш	(5)	(9)	6			DED	(8) DEDUCTIONS			(6)
NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	NO. OF WITHHOL	WORK CLASSIFICATION	90.TO	HOURS	HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	H DAY	TOTAL HOURS	RATE OF PAY	GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX			OTHER	WAGES TOTAL PAID DEDUCTIONS FOR WEEK	WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
			0													
			σ													
			0						_							
			Ø													
			0													
			ω													
			0													
			σ												-	
			0		!											
			σ													
			0													
			ω													
			0													
			σ													
			0													
			Ø						\							

(40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week," U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

# **Public Burden Statement**

We estimate that is will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Date	(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH	IN CASH
I, (Name of Signatory Party) (Title)	<ul><li>Each laborer or mechanic I</li><li>as indicated on the payroll,</li></ul>	Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable
do hereby state:	basic hourly wage rate plus in the contract, except as n	basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.
(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by	(c) EXCEPTIONS	
(Contractor or Subcontractor) on the	EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
; that during the payroll period commencing on the		
(Building or Work)		
day of, and ending the day of,		
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said		
from the full		
(Contractor or Subcontractor)		
weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages parned by any person other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations. Part		
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 63 Start. 108, 72 Stat. 967, 76 Stat. 357, 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:		
	REMARKS:	
(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.		
(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.		
(4) That: (a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS	NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees except as noted in section drot below.	THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABO SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.
dilployees, except as iloted il section 4(c) below.		

# MANATEE COUNTY HISTORIC COURTHOUSE CHILLER REMOVAL & CONNECTION TO JUDICIAL CENTER

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section</u>	
011000	Summary
012500	Substitution Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013233	Photographic Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
013591	Historic Treatment Procedures
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017329	Cutting and Patching
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

#### DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

<u>Section</u>	
230100	Basic Mechanical Requirements
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers & Supports HVAC Piping & Equipment
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230700	HVAC Insulation
232113	Hydronic Piping
232123	Hydronic Pumps
235700	Heat Exchangers for HVAC

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

Section	
260100	Basic Electrical Requirements
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

## MANATEE COUNTY HISTORIC COURTHOUSE CHILLER REMOVAL & CONNECTION TO JUDICIAL CENTER

#### **SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Phased construction.
- 4. Work by Owner.
- 5. Work under separate contracts.
- Future work.
- 7. Purchase contracts.
- 8. Owner-furnished products.
- 9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
- 10. Access to site.
- 11. Coordination with occupants.
- 12. Work restrictions.
- 13. Specification and drawing conventions.

#### B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Manatee County Historic Courthouse

Chiller Removal and Connection to Judicial Center

Manatee County Project #2010059236

1. Project Location: Manatee County Historic Courthouse

1115 Manatee Avenue West

Bradenton, FL 34205

## MANATEE COUNTY HISTORIC COURTHOUSE CHILLER REMOVAL & CONNECTION TO JUDICIAL CENTER

B. Owner: Manatee County Government

1. Owner's Representative: Frank Monhart, Project Manager

Construction Services Division
Property Management Department
1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite #868

Bradenton, FL 34205

C. Engineer: Forney Engineering, Inc.

5213 Fourth Avenue Circle East

Bradenton, FL 34208

D. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Architect: Jerry N. Zoller, AIA, P.A. 914 14<sup>th</sup> Street West Bradenton, FL 34205

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Scope shall include but is not limited to the extension and connection of chilled water piping from the Judicial Center's Chilled Water Piping system (currently extended outside of the Judicial Center footprint) into the Manatee County Historic Courthouse, and integrated controls, to tie system into the Judicial Center. Work shall include staged demolition and removal of two (2) 40+ year old 120 ton water-cooled existing chillers and cooling towers, and a dedicated split system to serve a main floor IT server room.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in five (5) phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated:
  - 1. Phase 1: The first phase of the project shall consist of installation of the split system in the first floor server room as shown on drawings. Cooling for server room shall be established prior to any demolition work in the chiller plant. Additionally, temporary cooling 24/7 shall be required for the computer rooms in the building. Coordinate with Owner.
  - 2. Phase 2: The second phase of the project shall consist of routing chilled water piping into the basement of the Historic Courthouse. Electrical conduit shall be

- routed along with the chilled water piping in the trench. The work on the exterior of the building shall occur as quickly as possible so that pedestrian traffic may be restored in the courtyard.
- 3. Phase 3: The third phase of the project shall include establishing chilled water piping service to the courthouse. This includes the routing of the new piping in the Historic Courthouse, selective demolition of existing piping, the connection of the new piping to the new heat exchanger in the penthouse, and controls work associated with establishing chilled water service to the Historic Courthouse (installation of Courthouse DP, control valves at tie-in and additional programming for the SCP's in the Judicial Center. Work in the occupied spaces as well as plant shutdown shall occur after-hours. It is the intent to keep the existing plant in the Historic Courthouse online and providing cooling during business hours, until tie-in to new heat exchanger, with not lapse of cooling during standard business hours.
- 4. Phase 4: The fourth phase shall consist of removal of existing pumps and installation of the new chilled water pumps in the Historic Courthouse and associated control work.
- 5. Phase 5: The final phase shall consist of the removal of existing equipment shown to be demolished.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of the Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and interruption of Owner's personnel in occupied spaces for all phases of the Work.

### 1.6 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: The Owner has extensive security access requirements for all visitors, including contractors, for the Historic Courthouse and the Judicial Center. It is the responsibility of the contractor to observe all required accesses.

### 1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to occupied and unoccupied spaces of building interior and building exterior.
  - 2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to areas indicated on plans only.

- 3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, public, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
  - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
  - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. All construction shall be covered by dust tight barrier to minimize impact on facility.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify the Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

- 1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work
- 2. Before Certificate of Substantial Completion, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
- 3. On completion, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

## 1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to working hours of 6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., Monday through Friday and weekends. For all work in occupied areas:
  - 1. Weekend Hours: as required.
  - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate any outages with Owner at least 48 hours in advance.
  - 3. Hours for Core Drilling: 6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m., or weekends.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner, even for non-standard working hours.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.

- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements regarding drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on the Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's Representative.

### 1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations. If there is any confusion with contract documents, contractor shall follow written Request for Information Procedures.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

### 1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

### **SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
- 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of engineers and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- I. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Engineer's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Engineer.
  - 1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,

Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- b. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012500** 

## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Coordination drawings.
  - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor. Prime contractor shall assume responsibility for all coordination.

### C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.

Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
  - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
  - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

## 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inch diameter and larger.
- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
- c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
- d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
  - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads for areas where Fire Protection System modifications are required by Contract Documents.
- 9. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Engineer determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Engineer will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

### 1.6 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone

numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Engineer.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
- D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

- a. Requests for approval of submittals.
- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
- c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
- d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- e. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
- f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
- 3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B.
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Engineer.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Engineer's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

### 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - I. Sustainable design requirements.
    - m. Preparation of record documents.
    - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - o. Work restrictions.
    - p. Working hours.
    - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - v. Parking availability.
    - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - y. First aid.
    - z. Security.
    - aa. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
- 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
  - a. Contract Documents.
  - b. Options.
  - c. Related RFIs.
  - d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Purchases.
  - f. Deliveries.
  - g. Submittals.
  - h. Review of mockups.
  - i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - I. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - g. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers;

- and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
  - a. Preparation of record documents.
  - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
  - c. Submittal of written warranties.
  - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
  - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
  - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
  - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
  - i. Submittal procedures.
  - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
  - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - I. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.

- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Status of submittals.
- 4) Deliveries.
- 5) Off-site fabrication.
- 6) Access.
- 7) Site utilization.
- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 9) Progress cleaning.
- 10) Quality and work standards.
- 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 12) Field observations.
- 13) Status of RFIs.
- 14) Status of proposal requests.
- 15) Pending changes.
- 16) Status of Change Orders.
- 17) Pending claims and disputes.
- 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been

- made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Change Orders.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

### SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Field condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.

### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 2. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Six paper copies.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded start-up construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Start-up Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- H. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Engineer's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 20 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.

- d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
- e. Use of premises restrictions.
- f. Provisions for future construction.
- g. Seasonal variations.
- h. Environmental control.
- 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - Subcontract awards.
  - b. Submittals.
  - c. Purchases.
  - d. Mockups.
  - e. Fabrication.
  - f. Sample testing.
  - g. Deliveries.
  - h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - j. Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - I. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.
  - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - d. Completion of electrical installation.
  - e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
  - 1. The Phases indicated on Specification 011000.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered RFIs.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule

indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

## 2.2 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit start-up horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the start-up construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Start-up Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Engineer's approval of the schedule.

- 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
- 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
- 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the start-up network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.

- 3. Principal events of activity.
- 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
- 5. Early and late start dates.
- 6. Early and late finish dates.
- 7. Activity duration in workdays.
- 8. Total float or slack time.
- 9. Average size of workforce.
- 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  - 5. Changes in the critical path.
  - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

### 2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Discretionary Work Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a

- statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
  - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

### **SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
  - 4. Preconstruction video recordings.
  - 5. Periodic construction video recordings.
  - 6. Web-based construction photographic documentation.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.

#### 1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Costs: Photographic documentation services are included under the cash allowance for construction photographic services.

#### 1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of 20 photographs per week over the duration of Project.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.
- B. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate

elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

- C. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 400 dpi minimum, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date- and time- stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
- D. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Format: 8-by-10-inch smooth-surface matte prints on single-weight commercial-grade photographic paper, punched for standard three-ring binder.
  - 2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - q. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.
  - 1. Submit video recordings in digital video disc format acceptable to Owner.
  - 2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of photographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date video recording was recorded.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- g. Weather conditions at time of recording.
- 3. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.
- B. Web-Based Photographic Documentation Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, Web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs.

### 1.8 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 400 dpi.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video disc in format acceptable to Owner.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Owner and Engineer.
- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Engineer.
  - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take 20 photographs minimum of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Engineer and Owner-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Owner will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- G. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
  - 1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment.

- 2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Owner and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than [two] of the required shots from same vantage point each time to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:
  - a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
  - b. Above-grade structural framing.
  - c. Exterior building enclosure.
  - d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.
- H. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Owner will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
  - 1. Do not include date stamp.
- I. Additional Photographs: Owner may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
  - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
  - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
  - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Special events planned at Project site.
    - Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
    - c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
    - d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
    - e. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

# 3.2 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of construction. Display continuous running time and date. At start of each video recording, record weather conditions from local newspaper or television and the actual temperature reading at Project site.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by narration of video. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - 1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.

- 2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.
- D. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- E. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting construction, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Engineer or Owner.
  - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before recording construction video recordings.
  - 2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
  - 3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of construction.
  - 4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
- F. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording monthly, with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes(s).

**END OF SECTION 013233** 

### **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Activity or event number.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.
  - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Engineer and to Engineer's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Engineer before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of subcontractor.
    - g. Name of supplier.
    - h. Name of manufacturer.
    - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
- j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- m. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  - 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Name of subcontractor.
    - h. Name of supplier.
    - Name of manufacturer.
    - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - I. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - n. Other necessary identification.
  - 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - c. Manufacturer name.
    - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Engineer.

- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
  - 1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
  - 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - I. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - m. Remarks.
    - n. Signature of transmitter.
  - 3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Action Submittals: Submit six paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return four copies.
  - 2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.
  - 3. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
  - 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
- b. Printed performance curves.
- c. Operational range diagrams.
- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. Six opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Engineer will return four copies.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
  - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
  - a. Number of Copies: Three paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.

- 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

### **SECTION 013591 - HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and treatment procedures for the entire Project and the following specific work:
  - 1. Historic removal and dismantling.
  - 2. Bird-excrement removal.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- B. Dismantle: To disassemble and detach items by hand from existing construction to the limits indicated, using small hand tools and small one-hand power tools, so as to protect nearby historic surfaces; and legally dispose of dismantled items off-site, unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- D. Historic: Spaces, areas, rooms, surfaces, materials, finishes, and overall appearance which are important to the successful preservation as determined by the Engineer. Designated historic areas and surfaces shall include the entire Historic Courthouse.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by the Engineer.
- F. Reconstruct: To remove existing item, replicate damaged or missing components, and reinstall in original position.
- G. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- H. Reinstall: To protect removed or dismantled item, repair and clean it as indicated for reuse, and reinstall it in original position, or where indicated.

- I. Remove: Specifically for historic spaces, areas, rooms, and surfaces, the term means to detach an item from existing construction to the limits indicated, using hand tools and hand-operated power equipment, and legally dispose of it off-site, unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- J. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes while employing as little new material as possible. Includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- K. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and in either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Restore: To consolidate, replicate, reproduce, repair, and refinish as required to achieve the indicated results.
- O. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- P. Reversible: New construction work, treatments, or processes that can be removed or undone in the future without damaging historic materials, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Salvage: To protect removed or dismantled items and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- R. Stabilize: To provide structural reinforcement of unsafe or deteriorated items while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present; also, to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure.
- S. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during removal and dismantling work remain Owner's property. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's representative, who will establish special procedures for dismantling and salvage.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Schedule for Historic Treatments: Indicate for the entire Project the following for each activity to be performed in historic spaces, areas, and rooms, and on historic surfaces:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of historic treatment work, with starting and ending dates, coordinated with Owner's continuing operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 3. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's and others' continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 5. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use. Do not use such equipment without Contractor's professional engineer's certification that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by historic treatment operations.
- C. Historic Treatment Program: Submit before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit before work begins.
- E. Inventory of Salvaged Items: After removal or dismantling work is complete, submit a list of items that have been salvaged.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in historic treatments similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to this work as specified in each section.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning removal and dismantling work. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.
- D. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. General: Review methods and procedures related to historic treatment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of historic treatment procedures on materials, components, and vegetation.

- b. Review and finalize historic treatment construction schedule; verify availability of materials, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- c. Review qualifications of personnel assigned to the work and assign duties.
- d. Review material application, work sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
- e. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

### 2. Removal and Dismantling:

- a. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be removed or dismantled.
- b. Review requirements of other work that relies on substrates exposed by removal and dismantling work.

### 1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS

### A. Salvaged Historic Materials:

- 1. Clean only loose debris from salvaged historic items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

#### B. Historic Materials for Reinstallation:

- 1. Repair and clean historic items as indicated and to functional condition for reuse.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Engineer, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment and construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage and Protection: When taken from their existing locations, catalog and store historic items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, condensation, or ground water, and from freezing temperatures.

- 1. Identify each item with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
- 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General Size Limitation in Historic Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to removal and dismantling area. Conduct removal and dismantling work so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
- F. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
    - a. In the case of asbestos, stop work in the area of potential hazard, shut off fans and other airhandlers ventilating the area, and rope off area until the questionable material is identified. Re-assign workers to continue work in unaffected areas. Resume work in the area of concern after safe working conditions are verified.
- G. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in construction affected by removal and dismantling work. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate historic treatment procedures in this section with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely for the duration of the project, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. This is inclusive of underground piping location and shall be opened up as soon as possible. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HISTORIC REMOVAL AND DISMANTLING EQUIPMENT

- A. Removal Equipment: Use only hand-held tools except as follows or unless otherwise approved by the Engineer on a case-by-case basis:
  - 1. Light jackhammers are allowed subject to Engineer's approval.
  - 2. Large air hammers are not permitted.
- B. Dismantling Equipment: Use manual, hand-held tools, except as follows or otherwise approved by the Engineer on a case-by-case basis:
  - 1. Hand-held power tools and cutting torches are permitted only as submitted in the historic treatment program. They must be adjustable so as to penetrate or cut only the thickness of material being removed.
  - 2. Pry bars over 18 inches long and hammers weighing over 2 lb are not permitted for dismantling work.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Preparation for Removal and Dismantling: Examine construction to be removed or dismantled to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform removal and dismantling work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed or dismantled and location of utilities and services to remain that may be hidden by construction that is to be removed or dismantled.
  - 1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and dismantled for reinstallation or salvage.
  - 3. Before removal or dismantling of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of

- measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.
- 4. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures as a result of removal and dismantling work.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs and preconstruction videotapes.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
- C. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from historic treatment procedures.

### 3.3 PROTECTION, GENERAL

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when historic treatment work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from historic treatment procedures.
  - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  - 2. Provide barricades, barriers, and temporary directional signage to exclude public from areas where historic treatment work is being performed.
  - 3. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of historic treatment work
  - 4. Contain dust and debris generated by removal and dismantling work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 6. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
  - 7. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.

### C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials:

- 1. Protect existing historic materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
- 2. Do not attach temporary protection to historic surfaces except as indicated as part of the historic treatment program and approved by Engineer.

- D. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- E. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify the Owner, Engineer, and authorities having jurisdiction, owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by the historic treatment work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for the historic treatment work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- F. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Engineer immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.
  - 1. Prevent solids such as stone or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from historic treatment work.
  - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- G. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection as indicated.

### 3.4 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or damage resulting from applications of chemical cleaners and paint removers.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in historic treatment program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof, UV-resistant, and will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials staining.
- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

#### 3.5 GENERAL HISTORIC TREATMENT

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when historic treatment work begins and during its progress.
- B. Halt the process of deterioration and stabilize conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Perform work as indicated on Drawings. Follow the procedures in subparagraphs below and procedures approved in historic treatment program.
  - 1. Retain as much existing material as possible; repair and consolidate rather than replace.
  - 2. Use additional material or structure to reinforce, strengthen, prop, tie, and support existing material or structure.
  - 3. Use reversible processes wherever possible.
  - 4. Use historically accurate repair and replacement materials and techniques unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction) and progress during the work with digital preconstruction documentation photographs and videos. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
- C. Notify Engineer of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether due to environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing; or due to structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by E.
- D. Where missing features are indicated to be repaired or replaced, provide features whose designs are based on accurate duplications rather than on conjectural designs, subject to the approval of Engineer.
- E. Where Work requires existing features to be removed or dismantled and reinstalled, perform these operations without damage to the material itself, to adjacent materials, or to the substrate.
- F. Identify new and replacement materials and features with permanent marks hidden in the completed work to distinguish them from original materials. Record a legend of identification marks and the locations of the items on Record Drawings.

### 3.6 HISTORIC REMOVAL AND DISMANTLING

### A. Anchorages:

1. Remove anchorages associated with removed items.

- 2. Dismantle anchorages associated with dismantled items.
- 3. In non-historic surfaces, patch holes created by anchorage removal or dismantling in accordance with the requirements for new work.
- 4. In historic surfaces, patch or repair holes created by anchorage removal or dismantling in accordance with Section specific to the historic surface being patched.

END OF SECTION 013591

### **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including but not limited to, testing agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
  - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
  - HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Other dust-control measures.
  - 5. Waste management plan.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- C. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches. Cover all finished surfaces where workers will be present.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading, as required.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide storage, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, with individual space thermostatic control.
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas, as required.

- b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
- 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
- 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241, as required.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

- 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
- 2. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
- 3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Parking for construction personnel shall be coordinated by contractor; Owner will not provide for contractor parking.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide two (2) Project signs as indicated on plans. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted for removal of construction debris.
- J. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

- 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
- 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- L. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- M. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Covered Work Area: Erect protective, covered work area guard for protection of workers working adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions.
  - 1. Construct covered work area using scaffold or shoring framing.
  - 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant treated plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.

- 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
- 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
- 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.

- b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Engineer.
- c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015000** 

### **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

### C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

#### B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

### 4. Manufacturers:

a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies

- with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Engineer's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of engineers and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

### **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

- 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
- 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
- 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
- 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
- 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services and systems will be disrupted.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - f. Control systems.
    - g. Communication systems.
    - h. Conveying systems.
    - i. Electrical wiring systems.
    - j. Operating systems of special construction.
    - k. Ground Ring System..
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
- b. Membranes and flashings.
- c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
- d. Equipment supports.
- e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to [local utility] [Owner] that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field

measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage qualified professionals to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 5. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer or Owner.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor

bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

- 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
- 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

#### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

- 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 017300** 



# REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

Project:		R.F.I. Number:	
		From:	
To:		Date:	
		A/E Project Number:	
Re:		Contract For:	
Specification Section:	Paragraph:	Drawing Reference:	Detail:
Request:			
Signed by:			Date:
Response:			
Attachments			
Response From:	То:	Date Rec'd:	Date Ret'd:
Signed by:			Date:
Copies: Owner	Consultants		

### **SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
  - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.

7. Engineeer's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 3. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 4. Control systems.
  - 5. Communication systems.
  - 6. Conveying systems.
  - 7. Electrical wiring systems.
  - 8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. **[Concrete] [Masonry]**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

### SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered. Substantial completion shall not be awarded without this document.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of Projects with similar requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

### 1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### 3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site **daily** and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property daily and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 017419** 

### **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

- 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.

- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. Electronic file.
    - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return response.

### 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, visionobscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 017700

### **SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

- 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
  - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
  - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a

designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

# 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

- 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, [loose-leaf] [post-type] binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

### 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.

- 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- 3. Operating standards.
- 4. Operating procedures.
- Operating logs.
- 6. Wiring diagrams.
- 7. Control diagrams.
- 8. Piped system diagrams.
- 9. Precautions against improper use.
- 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name,

address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.

- 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION 017823** 

### **SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints.
    - b. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
    - c. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints and one set of record digital data files.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit one hard copy of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, when modifications occurred, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Discretionary Work Change Directive.

- k. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
- I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
  - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  - 2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Entineer.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

- 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
- 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
- 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
- 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
- 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as hard copy.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as a bound hard copy.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as bound hard copy.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

### **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Date of video recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
  - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
- b. Repair instructions.
- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engineer will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- F. Pre-Produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

### **SECTION 230100 — BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Attention is directed to the Architectural and Electrical plans, all of which affect the Work herein. The Work of the Mechanical Contractor(s) (HVAC) and Plumbing Contractor(s) must be coordinated with the Work of all other trades.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one Section of Division 23.

### 1.3 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

A. Any and all obvious errors and/or omissions in the Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents shall be called to the attention of the Engineer at least fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date. If proper notification is not received, no additions to the contract amount will be authorized for this work.

### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The scope of work shall include complete mechanical systems as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The General Conditions and Special Conditions of these Specifications shall form a part and be included under this Section of the Specifications. Provide all supervision, labor, material, equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the mechanical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, provide and install the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.
- B. Systems shall include all appurtenances as required to achieve the operating conditions as shown and specified and shall result in a superior installation.
- C. The scope of work shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide a new building management and automatic temperature control system.
  - 2. Insulate all new chilled water piping.
  - 3. Provide balancing of water systems.

#### 1.5 INTENT OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the general run of pipes, etc., and the approximate location of apparatus. Do not scale the drawings to determine exact positions and clearances. Locate equipment and accessories in such a manner as to provide easy access for proper service and maintenance.
- B. Bring to the attention of the Engineer immediately any changes in the size or location of the material or equipment which may be necessary in order to meet field conditions, or in order to avoid conflict with the work of other Sections. Obtain the Engineer's approval before such deviations are made.
- C. Methods of construction and details of workmanship, where not specifically described herein or indicated on the drawings, shall be subject to the Engineer's approval. It is the intent of these specifications to provide complete systems, left in good working order, ready for operation, including necessary labor and materials, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings or mentioned herein.
- D. Before submitting proposals, the Contractor shall examine the specifications and all drawings relating to his work to become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work and the relation of his work to the work of other sections. Examine the drawings of other sections, the details of the building construction and note conditions which affect his work. In the event that any referenced specification, drawing, detail, etc. is omitted or is in conflict, the Contractor shall obtain clarification from Engineer.
- E. It is the intention of these specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."
- F. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the Work, the same as if herein specified or shown.
- 1.6 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES
  - A. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, etc., in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not specifically shown on drawings and/or specified.
  - B. The construction of this Project shall be in complete conformance with the following:
    - 1. 2007 Florida Building Code, with 2009 Supplements.
    - 2. 2007 Florida Building Code, Mechanical, with 2009 Supplements.
    - 3. 2007 Florida Building Code, Plumbing, with 2009 Supplements.
    - 4. 2007 Florida Building Code, Gas, with 2009 Supplements.
    - 2007 Florida Fire Prevention Code.
  - C. All material and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
  - D. Refer to General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions, regarding any required permits and fee payments.

E. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, etc., in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not specifically shown on drawings and/or specified.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. If directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the Work.
- B. At the time of each submission, the Contractor shall call the Engineer's attention (in writing) to, and plainly mark on Shop Drawings, any deviations from the Contract Documents.
- C. Drawings, specifications, catalogs, submitted for review, shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, location, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name, and name of job. All equipment shall be labeled to match labeling on Contract Documents.
- Control Systems: Submit description of operation and schematic drawings of the entire control system. Include bulletins describing each item of control equipment or component.
- E. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which approval is being requested, shall be specific and identification in catalog, pamphlet, etc. of item submitted shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- F. Review of Shop Drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said review does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the contract drawings and specifications.
- G. All Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer by Contractor no later than 30 days from the day of contract award.
- H. Failure of the Contractor to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle him to an extension of contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- I. Submit all Division 22, 23 and 33. Submittals at one (1) time in one (1) integral group. Piece-by-piece submission of individual items will not be acceptable. Engineer may check contents of each submittal set upon initial delivery; if not complete as set forth herein, submittal sets may be returned to Contractor without review and approval and will not be accepted until made complete.
- J. Submit Manufacturer's published technical data, catalog cuts, wiring diagrams, shop drawings, samples and testing and balancing logs for all elements of the HVAC work.

Submit under provisions of General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

- K. No equipment or components shall be fabricated, delivered, erected, or connected other than from drawings reviewed by the Engineer.
- L. It shall be understood that review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not supersede the requirement to provide a complete and functioning system in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- M. Equipment Supports: Submit detailed drawings indicating equipment weight and dimensions, support material, connections, anchoring, and vibration isolation.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. All Work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment warranties for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion. See other Sections for additional warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 APPROVED MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment shall be new (unless specified as existing), of makes and kinds specified herein, or as indicated on the drawings, without exception.
- B. The drawings are based on the equipment and materials specifically designated. If approved substitute material and equipment is to be installed, submit for Engineer's approval drawings showing any changes required by this equipment or material and be responsible for its installation in the allotted space with proper clearance for servicing and repairing said equipment.
- C. Where approved deviation requires different quantity or arrangement of foundations, supports, ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and any other equipment or accessories normal to this equipment, the Contractor shall furnish said changes and additions and pay all costs for all changes to the Work and the work of others affected by this substitution or deviation.
- D. Deviations mean the use of any listed approved manufacturer other than those on which the drawings are based.
- E. All requests for deviations shall clearly and specifically indicate any and all differences or omissions between the product specified as basis of design and the product proposed for substitution. Differences shall include but shall not be limited to data as follows for both the specified and substituted products.
  - 1. Principle of operation.
  - 2. Materials of construction or finishes.
  - 3. Thickness or gauge of materials.

- 4. Weight of item.
- 5. Deleted features or items.
- Added features or items.
- 7. Changes in other Contractor's work caused by the substitution.
- 8. Physical dimensions.
- 9. Electrical requirements.
- F. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the drawing, which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical or electrical, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Subcontractor at his own expense and submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- G. Where such approved deviation requires quantity and arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and install any such ductwork, piping, structural supports, insulation, controllers, motors, starters, electrical wiring and conduit, and any other additional equipment required by the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 2.2 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instruction to Bidders and the Division 01 Section on product requirements for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.
- B. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on drawings by trade name, manufacturer's name, or catalog number shall be provided as specified.
- C. Substitutions will not be permitted without approval fourteen (14) days prior to bid date from the Engineer.
- D. The term "Basis of Design" used throughout this document shall be understood to mean a particular manufacturer's equipment (as scheduled specifically on the drawings or specifications) has been used as the basis by the Design Engineer to establish physical dimensions, quality, and performance required, in addition to providing a basis for interaction with other ancillary components and/or other trades. Therefore, it shall be understood that use of a piece of equipment other than that identified as the Basis of Design may impact performance of an overall engineered system or may require revisions to ancillary interfacing equipment, and thus any manufacturer's equipment (even when listed as an acceptable manufacturer below a manufacturer identified as "Basis of Design") other than that listed as Basis of Design shall require written approval via Addendum prior to bid.
- E. Approvals of "or equivalent" substitutions will be mailed to all bidders as an addendum to the Contract Documents. Any Contractor wishing to submit for an "or equivalent" substitution will submit, with his request, complete catalog information to permit evaluation of the product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Rough-In: Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to drawing and equipment specifications for rough-in requirements.

### B. Mechanical Installations:

- 1. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.
- 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.
- 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- 6. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- 7. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- 8. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 9. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, electrical equipment and systems, and structural components.
- 10. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

## C. Chases, Cutting and Patching:

- 1. Provide and place required sleeves, forms, and inserts prior to constructing walls, partitions, floors or roofs. The cost of cutting and patching walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors necessary for reception of the Subcontractor's work and caused by his failure to provide or properly locate sleeves, forms, and inserts, or caused by incorrect location of this work shall be borne by the Subcontractor.
- 2. When it becomes necessary to cut finished materials, submit drawings to the Engineer showing the work required and obtain his approval before doing such cutting.
- 3. Chases and openings in the walls will be provided under the Work of other Sections. Furnish exact dimensions and locations of these openings to suit the apparatus to be used before such walls are constructed.
- 4. No cutting or altering the Work of other Sections will be permitted without the consent of the Engineer.
- 5. No structural members shall be cut without the previous <u>written</u> approval of the Engineer.

- D. Protection: Protect all work and material provided under this Division from theft, injury, or damage.
  - 1. All damaged equipment, work, or material provided under this Division shall be replaced with new. Rebuilts are not acceptable.
  - 2. Protect all work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted.
  - 3. Carefully store material and equipment received on site and not immediately installed.
  - 4. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of obstructing material.
- E. Penetrations: All penetrations through a fire rated barrier will be protected by a method listed in the Life Safety Code, NFPA 101.

### 3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Subcontractor shall give full cooperation to other trades and furnish in writing to the Contractor, with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of all trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- B. Where the work of the Subcontractor will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, he shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at suitable scale, not less than 1/4" = 1'0", clearly showing how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades. If the Subcontractor installs his work before coordinating with other trades, or so as to cause interference with work of other trades, he shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the conditions without extra charge.
- C. The Subcontractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop drawings for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

### 3.3 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. At completion of work he shall remove all his tools, scaffolding, materials, and rubbish from the building and site. He shall leave the premises and his work in a clean, orderly, and acceptable condition.
- B. All plaster, concrete, cement, etc. shall be removed from all pipe, hangers, and equipment prior to painting and/or concealment.

### 3.5 SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall comply with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.333), Title 29 – Labor, Chapter XIII, Bureau of Standards, Department of Labor, Part 1518 – Safety and Health Regulations for construction; and that his housekeeping and equipment be maintained in such a manner that they comply with the Florida Industrial Commission Safety Code and Regulations of the Federal Williams – Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), wherein it states that the Contractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the Contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety.

### 3.6 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall provide a competent, experienced, full-time superintendent who is acceptable to the Engineer and Owner, and who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.

### 3.7 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the Work, except as specifically specified otherwise, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished. Refer to substitutions in this Section.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Plans or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the approval of the Engineer in accordance with the recommendations of the Manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the Manufacturer recommends.
- C. Lubrication: When necessary, provide means for lubricating all bearings and other machine parts. If a part requiring lubrication is concealed or inaccessible, extend a lubrication tube with suitable fitting to an accessible location and suitably identify it. After installation, properly lubricate all parts requiring lubrication and keep them adequately lubricated until final acceptance by the Owner.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Furnish for use under Division 26 all wiring diagrams as may be required for the installation of the wiring to ensure proper operation and control of the equipment provided under this Division. Provide the diagrams in time to avoid delays.
- E. Quiet Operation and Vibration: All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer and the Owner. In case of moving machinery, sound, or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside of its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer and the Owner shall be corrected in an approved manner at no additional expense to the Owner.

## F. Accessibility:

- 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise them of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- 2. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to valves, traps, clean-outs, motors, controllers, switchgear, and drain points. If required for better accessibility, furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide the General Contractor the exact locations of access panels for each concealed valve, control, damper, or other device requiring service. Access panels shall be provided by the Contractor and installed by the General Contractor. Locations of these panels shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of the Work.
- G. Foundations, Supports, Piers, Attachments: All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and any attachments that are, in the opinion of the Engineer, not strong enough shall be replaced as directed.

### 3.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Certain standard materials and installation requirements are described by reference to standard specifications. Conform to applicable Codes and Standards as follows:
  - 1. AMA Acoustical Materials Association.
  - 2. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association.
  - 3. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
  - 4. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
  - 5. ASA American Standards Association.
  - 6. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  - 7. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
  - 8. ASTM American Society of Testing Materials.
  - 9. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry.
  - 10. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  - 11. NFPA National Fire Protection Agency.
  - 12. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association.
  - 13. UL Underwriters Laboratories.
- B. For additional standards and requirements see other Sections of the Specifications.

## 3.9 REMOVALS, RELOCATIONS, RECONNECTIONS AND RESTORATIONS

A. Demolition of existing piping, equipment, etc., shall be done as indicated on the drawings. Existing piping and/or equipment to be removed shall be offered to the

Owner. If the Owner wishes to utilize the existing equipment elsewhere, the Contractor shall move the equipment to an on site building designated by the Owner for storage. If the Owner does not wish to utilize the existing equipment, then it shall be removed from the Owner's property. All material to be removed shall be discarded by the Contractor and shall not be used again.

- B. All demolition work shall be completely coordinated with the Owner forty-eight (48) hours prior to starting work. Demolition and reconnections requiring shutdown of existing systems shall be scheduled with the Owner/Engineer. If shutdown can only be accommodated on the weekend or after normal working hours, such work shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Location, capacity, size, etc. of existing equipment, piping, etc. was obtained from a combination of Owner furnished drawings and field survey. Verify all conditions at the site prior to ordering material or commencing with work. Notify Engineer of any discrepancies prior to starting work or ordering material.
- D. Survey existing facilities and utilities as necessary to determine location of shutoff or disconnect devices, drains, vents, etc.
- E. Temporarily store all items to be relocated, if required. Contractor shall be responsible for safe storage of all such items and shall replace any items lost or damaged during storage removal or reinstallation.
- F. The Contractor shall replace any equipment, piping, valves, insulation, etc. damaged by him or his representatives. Replacement shall be new and identical to the damaged item.

#### 3.10 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner/Engineer before proceeding.

### 3.11 WARRANTY

A. All Work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment warranties for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. See other Sections for additional warranties.

### 3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. During the course of construction, the Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations and changes of the Work as indicated on the drawings and its actual installation.

B. The Contractor shall provide As-Built Record Drawings before final payment will be issued.

END OF SECTION 230100

### **SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. HVAC demolition.
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Concrete bases.
  - 12. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

- 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-inplace concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following.

## 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

#### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Eclipse, Inc.
    - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

### 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

### 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

### 2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

- 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

## 1. New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
- I. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

## 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
- c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
- e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
- i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

- k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend castiron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsumboard partitions.
    - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
      - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
  - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
  - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
  - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Provide painting and touch-up painting of all exposed piping, ductwork, support structures, etc., and all unfinished equipment (concealed or exposed). Refer to Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan for extent of exposed areas with no ceiling. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for color scheme requirements of pipes and identification markers.
- B. Deliver materials to job site in new, original, and unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name, trade name, and label analysis. Store where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist or when relative humidity exceeds 85%. Do not apply paint to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Protect work of other trades. Correct any painting related damages by cleaning, repairing, or replacing and refinishing, as directed by Engineer.
- E. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers where required. Notify Engineer in writing of anticipated problems using specified coatings with substrate primed by others.
- F. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions for each substrate condition.
- G. Remove hardware and accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted or provide surface-applied protection. Re-install removed items and remove protective coverings at completion of work.
- H. Clean ferrous surfaces which are not galvanized or shop-coated. Remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged. Clean galvanized surfaces free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.
- I. Mix, prepare, and store painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for materials and surfaces to which applied.

### J. Application:

 Apply painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for materials and surfaces to which applied.

- 2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final paint coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
- 3. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, flat, non-specular black.
- 4. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinges covers to match exposed surfaces. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Sand lightly between succeeding enamel or varnish coats.
- 6. Apply prime coat to material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
- 7. Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to provide a total dry film to thickness of not less than 4.0 mils for an entire coating system of prime and finish coats for 3-coat work.
- 8. Provide a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils for entire coating system of prime and finish coat for 2-coat work.
- 9. Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

### K. Exterior Paint Schedule:

- 1. Zinc-Coated Metal:
  - a. High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 Finish coats over primer.
  - b. Prime Coat: Zinc Duct-Zinc Oxide Primer.
    - 1) Scott: 914 Industrial Finish Zinc Chromate Primer.
    - 2) Devoe: 14100 Zinc Dust Primer and Finish.
    - 3) Glidden: Y-5229 Glid-Guard All-Purpose Metal Primer.
    - 4) Pittsburg: 6-125 Speedhide Galvanized Steel Primer.
    - 5) S-W: S-W Galvanized Iron Primer.

### 2. Aluminum:

- a. High Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 Finish coats over primer.
- b. Prime Coat: Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 1) Scott: 914 Industrial Finish Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 2) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
  - 3) Glidden: Y-5229 Glid-Guard All-Purpose Metal Primer.
  - 4) Moore: Iron-Clad Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 5) Pittsburg: 6-204 PPC Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 6) P&L: Noxide Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 7) S-W: S-W Zinc Chromate Primer.
- c. First and Second Finish Coats: High Gloss Alkyd Enamel.
  - 1) Scott: 550 Polythane Alkyd Polyurethan Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Aklyd Gloss Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: Y-4500-Line Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Moore's Impervo High-Gloss Enamel Interior/Exterior.

- 5) Pittsburg: 6-252 PPC Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
- 6) P&L: Effecto Enamel.
- 7) S-W: S-W Metalistic II Enamel.

### L. Interior Paint Schedule:

- 1. Ferrous Metal:
  - a. Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
  - b. Prime Coat: Red Lead Base Primer. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed.
    - 1) Scott: 914 Industrial Finish Zinc Chromate Primer.
    - 2) Devoe: 41821 Bar-ox Red Metal Primer.
    - 3) Glidden: Y-5532 Glid-Guard Red Lead Metal Primer.
    - 4) Moore: Iron-Clad Retardo Rust Inhibitive Paint.
    - 5) Pittsburg: 6-6 Speedhide Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
    - 6) P&L: Interior Trim Primer.
  - c. First Coat: Interior Enamel Undercoat.
    - 1) Scott: 540 Scot-Glo Alkyd Polyurethane Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - 2) Devoe: 8801 Velour Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
    - 3) Glidden: Y-4600 Series Spread Luster Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody.
    - 5) Pittsburg: 6-6 Speedhide Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
    - 6) P&L: Interior Trim Primer.
    - 7) S-W: S-W Pro-Mar Alkyd Semi-gloss.
  - d. Second Coat: Odorless Interior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel.
    - 1) Scott: 540 Scot-Glo Alkyd Polyurethane Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - 2) Devoe: 26XX Velour Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - 3) Glidden: Y-4600-Line Sped Luster Semi-Gloss.
    - 4) Moore: Moore's Satin Impervo Enamel.
    - 5) Pittsburg: 27-109 Wall-Hide Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - 6) P&L: Pro-Hide Plus Alkyd Semi-Gloss.
    - 7) S-W: S-W Pro-Mar Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

### 2. Zinc-Coated Metal:

- a. Semi-Gloss Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
- b. Prime Coat: Zinc Dust-Zinc Oxide Primer Coating.
  - 1) Scott: 914 Industrial Finish Zinc Chromate Primer.
  - 2) Devoe: 14100 Zinc Dust Primer and Finish.
  - 3) Glidden: Y-5229 Glid-Guard All-Purpose Metal Primer.
  - 4) Moore: Iron-Clad Galvanized Metal Primer.

- 5) Pittsburg: 6-215/6-216 Speedhide Galvalized Steel Paint Zinc Dust.
- 6) S-W: S-W Galvanized Iron Primer.
- c. Second Coat: Interior Enamel Undercoat.
  - 1) Scott: 500 Scot-Kote Alkyd Enamel Undercoater.
  - 2) Devoe: 8801 Velour Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
  - 3) Glidden: Y-4600 Line Spread Luster Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody.
  - 5) Pittsburg: 6-6 Speedhide Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
  - 6) S-W: S-W Pro-Mar Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- d. Third Coat: Odorless Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 1) Scott: 540 Scot-Glo Alkyd Polyurethane Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Devoe: 26XX Velour Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: Y-4600 Line Spread Luster Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Moore's Satin Impervo Enamel.
  - 5) Pittsburg: 17-109 Wall-Hide Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 6) S-W: S-W Pro-Mar Alkyd Simi-Gloss Enamel.

### 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

#### 3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

## 3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

### **SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
- 4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
- 5. Bronze swing check valves.
- 6. Iron swing check valves.
- 7. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
- 8. Iron, center-guided check valves.
- 9. Bronze globe valves.
- 10. Iron globe valves.
- 11. Chainwheels.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

## B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
- 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.

- 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
  - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

### 2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hammond Valve.
    - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
    - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Threaded.
    - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
    - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## 2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
- f. Legend Valve.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

### 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

### 2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
    - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
    - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
    - h. Hammond Valve.
    - i. Kitz Corporation.
    - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - k. NIBCO INC.
    - I. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
    - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
    - o. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
    - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- B. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
    - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
    - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
    - h. Hammond Valve.
    - i. Kitz Corporation.
    - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - k. NIBCO INC.
    - I. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
    - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
    - o. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
    - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    - e. Seat: NBR.
    - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
    - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- 2.5 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES
  - A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.

- c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- d. Victaulic Company.

### 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
- d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
- e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
- f. Seal: EPDM.

## 2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - e. Hammond Valve.
    - f. Kitz Corporation.
    - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - h. NIBCO INC.
    - i. Powell Valves.
    - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - I. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

## 2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Kitz Corporation.
- f. Legend Valve.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Powell Valves.
- j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- I. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Bronze.
- h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

### 2.8 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    - c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    - d. Victaulic Company.

## 2. Description:

- a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- c. Seal: EPDM.
- d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

## 2.9 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Anvil International, Inc.
- b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
- c. Crispin Valve.
- d. DFT Inc.
- e. Flo Fab Inc.
- f. GA Industries, Inc.
- g. Hammond Valve.
- h. Metraflex, Inc.
- i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- j. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- k. NIBCO INC.
- I. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
- m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- n. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
- o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- e. Style: Compact wafer.
- f. Seat: Bronze.

#### 2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Kitz Corporation.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Powell Valves.
    - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

### 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- B. Class 125. Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
    - d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
    - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
    - e. Stem: Bronze.
    - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
    - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- C. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. Kitz Corporation.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
    - f. Powell Valves.
    - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
    - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Threaded.
    - e. Stem: Bronze.
    - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

#### 2.11 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Kitz Corporation.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Powell Valves.
    - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

## 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

### 2.12 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
  - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
  - Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
  - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve
  - 2. Attachment: For connection to ball butterfly and plug valve stems.
  - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve.
  - 4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.

- 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
- 3. Throttling Service except Steam: Ball or butterfly valves.
- 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
  - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

## 3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
  - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
  - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 Class 150, bronze nonmetallic disc.
  - 5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
  - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze ductile-iron disc.
  - 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze ductile-iron disc.
  - 4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 175 CWP.
  - 5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
  - 6. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.
  - 7. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.

## END OF SECTION 230523

### SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Pipe stands.
  - 7. Equipment supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

- 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
- 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
  - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
  - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by of the following:

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
- 3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- 4. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
- 5. Grinnell Corp.
- National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

### 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
- 3. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

### 2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

#### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
- 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- 3. Pipe Shields, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

#### 2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hilti, Inc.
    - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Hilti, Inc.
    - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - e. Powers Fasteners.

## 2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.
- c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
- 2. Base: Plastic.
- 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
- 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
  - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
  - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

- 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

- 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
  - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
  - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
  - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
  - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

## 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## F. Pipe Stand Installation:

- 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
  - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

#### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 230529** 

### SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.
- 4. Duct labels.
- 5. Stencils.
- 6. Valve tags.
- 7. Warning tags.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anondized aluminum, minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

## B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Letter Color: Black.
- 3. Background Color: White.
- 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

### 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

### 2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger

lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

### 2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
  - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
  - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.

- 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
- 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

#### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels

## C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

- 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Blue.

- 2. Condenser-Water Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Yellow.
- 3. Heating Water Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Red.
- 4. Refrigerant Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Black.

### 3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
  - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
  - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
  - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

- e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
- 2. Valve-Tag Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
  - b. Condenser Water: Natural.
  - c. Refrigerant: Natural.
  - d. Hot Water: Natural.
  - e. Gas: Natural.
- 3. Letter Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: Blue.
  - b. Condenser Water: Yellow.
  - c. Refrigerant: Black.
  - d. Hot Water: Red.
  - e. Gas: Green.

## 3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

### SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit six copies of evidence that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit two copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit six copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

- D. Certified TAB reports. Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this section, approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample report forms. Submit two copies of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner and Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items:
    - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
    - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - c. The TAB plan.
    - d. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - e. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
    - f. Work schedule and project-site access requirements.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner and Engineer.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installer, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents.

OR

- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
  - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
  - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
  - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- I. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
  - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 4. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- B. Cut insulation and pipes for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes with same material and thickness identical to those removed.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
  - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.

- 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
- 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
- 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
- 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
  - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Owner and Engineer and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
  - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
    - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
  - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
  - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
  - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
  - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

### 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

### 3.8 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

### 3.9 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified typewritten or computer print out report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Owner's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 14. Test conditions for pump performance forms including the following:
  - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
  - b. Conditions of filters.
  - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
  - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
  - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
  - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
  - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
  - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layout of hydronic distribution system. Present system with single-line diagram and include the following:
  - 1. Water flow rates.
  - 2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  - 3. Balancing stations.
  - 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - I. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.
    - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

### F. Instrument Calibration Reports:

### 1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

#### 3.10 INSPECTIONS

### A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
  - a. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
  - b. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
  - c. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

### B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner and Engineer.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner and Engineer.
- 3. Owner and Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

#### **SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230550 Noise and Vibration Control for Mechanical Systems. Refer to this section for duct liner specification for noise critical spaces.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
  - a. Cellular glass.
  - b. Flexible elastomeric.
- 2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
- 3. Insulating cements.
- 4. Adhesives.
- Mastics.
- 6. Lagging adhesives.
- 7. Sealants.
- 8. Factory-applied jackets.
- 9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
- 10. Field-applied jackets.
- 11. Tapes.
- 12. Securements.
- 13. Corner angles.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

#### B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
- 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

- 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- 7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in other Division 15 Sections.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation: Ultra-CUF.
    - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
  - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.: Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC: AP Armaflex.
    - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

#### 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - Childers Products, Division of ITW: CP-96.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

#### 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW: CP-35.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
  - Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
- 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
    - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  - Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.: 55-50.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

#### 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.

- c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
- e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
- 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
- 4. Color: White.

#### 2.5 SEALANTS

#### A. Joint Sealants:

- 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

### B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.: 44-05.
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.

### 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Jacket:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
  - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - 3) Tee covers.
    - 4) Flange and union covers.
    - 5) End caps.
    - 6) Beveled collars.
    - 7) Valve covers.
    - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: See Specification Section 232113, Paragraph 2.5.

#### 2.7 SECUREMENTS

#### A. Bands:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Childers Products; Bands.
  - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
  - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
- 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
- 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

### B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
  - 2) GEMCO; CD.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
  - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
- 3. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
- 4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
  - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
  - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
- 5. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- 6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
  - 2) GEMCO: Perforated Base.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 7. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- 8. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
  - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 9. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- 10. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
  - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
  - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 11. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- 12. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
  - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
  - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 13. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- 14. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1) GEMCO.
  - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.
    - b. Childers Products.
    - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    - d. RPR Products, Inc.

#### 2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

#### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

- 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
  - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

#### 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

#### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

#### 3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Chilled Water:

- 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
- 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

### 3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Chilled Water:

- 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

### 3.12 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.
- 3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
  - A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
  - B. Piping:
    - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch thick.

### 3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Piping, Concealed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch thick.

## C. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

### **SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and hydronic specialties for chilled-water cooling.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified.
- F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate piping installation with equipment supports and roof penetrations.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base.
- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
    - a. Central Sprinkler Company; Central Grooved Piping Products.
    - b. Grinnell Corporation.
    - c. Victaulic Company of America.
  - 2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Belimo
    - c. Griswold Controls.
    - d. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
    - e. Taco, Inc.
    - f. Wheatley-American HVAC.
  - 3. Pressure-Reducing Valves:
    - a. Amtrol, Inc.
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

### 4. Safety Valves:

- a. Amtrol, Inc.
- b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.

#### 5. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

- a. Flow Design, Inc.
- b. Griswold Controls.
- c. Nexus Valve.

#### 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.
- B. Caps: All piping shall have factory caps.

#### 2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Steel Pipe, NPS 14 through NPS 18: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.
  - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2 and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- F. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- H. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and

### facings:

- 1. Material Group: 1.1.
- 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
- 3. Facings: Raised face.
- I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.
- J. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- K. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- L. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
- M. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 150-psig minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.
- N. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- O. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

### 2.4 PREINSULATED PIPING SYSTEM (UNDERGROUND ONLY)

- A. Insulated piping system shall consist of integral sealed units of ASTMA A53 Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, pipe insulated with rigid polyurethane foam protected with a PVC or high density polyethylene (HDPE) outer jacket and factory applied vapor barrier on the ends of the insulation. Insulation of joints and fittings shall be of the same material and thickness as the pipe insulation and may be field fabricated and installed.
- B. Pipe joints shall be welded. Joints shall be insulated, jacketed, and sealed.
- C. Insulation shall be rigid 90% to 95% closed cell polyurethane with a 1.9 to 2.1 pound per cubic foot density and a thermal conductivity (D) of .14 BTU/ (HR) (Sq. Ft.) (F/IN) at 73°. The jacket shall be Type 1, Grade 1 PVC with a minimum thickness of .12 inches.

- D. The insulation thickness shall be as follows:
  - 1. Pipe Diameter 1-1/2" 2", Nominal Thickness 1".
  - 2. Pipe Diameter 2-1/2" 12", Nominal Thickness 1-1/2".
  - 3. Pipe Diameter 14", Nominal Thickness 2".
  - 4. Pipe Diameter 16", Nominal Thickness 2-1/2".
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Energy Task Force, LLC
  - 2. Perma Pipe, Inc.
  - 3. Thermal Pipe Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Thermacor Process Inc.
  - 5. Insul-Tek Piping Systems, Inc.

### 2.5 VALVES

- A. Globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- F. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the

### following designs:

- 1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F with stainless-steel piston and spring.
- 2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
- 3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.

### 2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- C. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig working pressure; 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.
- D. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- E. Basket Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- F. T-Pattern Strainers: 750-psig working pressure; ductile-iron or malleable-iron body, grooved-end connections, stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area; removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
- G. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- H. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
- I. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 150-psig minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded joints.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Ball and butterfly valves.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- G. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

H. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

#### 3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
  - 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
  - 11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
  - 12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
  - 13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
  - 14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
  - 15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

### 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping.

#### 3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- C. Install dip-tube fittings in boiler outlet. Install piping to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank. Connect boiler-outlet piping.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
  - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

### B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

- 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
- 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
- 3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
- 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

- 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- 6. Prepare written report of testing.

#### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
  - 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
  - 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
  - 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
  - 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
  - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
  - 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
  - 7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
  - 8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

#### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
- B. Hydronic piping 3-inches or larger shall be "sewer-jetted".

**END OF SECTION 232113** 

#### **SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:
  - 1. End-suction pumps.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may be considered.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Flexible-Coupled, End-Suction Pumps:
    - a. Amtrol. Inc.
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - c. Aurora Pump; Unit of General Signal
    - d. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
    - e. Paco
    - f. Peerless Pump; Indian Heat Co.
    - g. Taco, Inc.
    - h. Weinman

### 2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.
- C. Motors Indicated to Be Energy Efficient: Minimum efficiency as indicated according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. Include motors with higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B, if efficiency is not indicated.

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS

- A. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
  - 1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.
  - 2. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
  - 3. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
  - 4. Wear Rings: Replaceable, bronze casing ring.
  - 5. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
  - 6. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
  - 7. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
  - 8. Coupling Guard: Steel, removable, and attached to mounting frame.
  - 9. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
    - a. Option: Cast-iron frames are acceptable.
  - 10. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

## 2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory- or field-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.

- 1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- 2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.
  - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
  - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.
- E. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

## 3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of in-line circulators.
- F. Install nonslam check valve and globe valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.
- G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line pumps.
- H. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.
- I. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of base-mounted pumps.
- J. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of base-mounted pumps.
- K. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- L. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided.
- M. Install temperature and pressure-gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.
- N. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- O. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- P. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.
- Q. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

## 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.

- 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
  - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
  - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
- 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
- 6. Start motor.
- 3.6 Open discharge valve slowly.

## 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
  - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
  - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01.
  - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01.
  - 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.

**END OF SECTION 232123** 

### **SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plate heat exchangers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing bases.
  - 2. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, performance, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific equipment indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 GASKETED PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Alfa Laval Thermal, Inc.
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - Calmac.
  - 4. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
  - 5. Mueller, Paul Company.
  - 6. Polaris Plate Heat Exchangers.
- B. Configuration: Freestanding assembly consisting of frame support, top and bottom carrying and guide bars, fixed and movable end plates, tie rods, individually removable plates, and one-piece gaskets.
- C. Frame:
  - 1. Capacity to accommodate 20 percent additional plates.
  - 2. Painted carbon steel with provisions for anchoring to support.
- D. Top and Bottom Carrying and Guide Bars: Painted carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.
- E. End-Plate Material: Painted carbon steel.
- F. Tie Rods and Nuts: Steel or stainless steel.
- G. Plate Material: 0.024 inch thick before stamping; Type 304 stainless steel.
- H. Gasket Material: Nitrile lock(s).
- I. Piping Connections:
  - 1. 6" unlined studded port, 150# ANSI.
- J. Insulate heat exchanger with 2" thick Armaflex insulation.
- K. Enclose plates in a solid stainless-steel removable shroud.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor heat exchanger to concrete base.
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
  - 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 23.

## B. Drain Pan:

- 1. Install heat exchanger on stainless steel drain pan.
- 2. Install drain connection on drain pan and run drain pipe to nearest floor drain.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance. Install piping connections to allow service and maintenance of heat exchangers.
- C. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- D. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

## 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

**END OF SECTION 235700** 

## **SECTION 260100 — BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, and General and Supplementary provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.
- B. Attention is directed to the Architectural and Mechanical plans, all of which affect and shall be considered as part of the Work herein. The work of the Electrical Contractor must be coordinated with the work of all other trades.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.

### 1.3 ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

A. Any and all obvious errors and/or omissions in the Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents shall be called to the attention of the Architect or Engineer at least fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date. If proper notification is not received, no additions to the contract amount will be authorized for this Work.

### 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The scope of work covered herein consists of furnishing all labor, materials, necessary equipment and services to complete the Electrical work and related work in full accordance as indicated on the drawings and/or as specified herein and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract. The work will include, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Demolition.
  - 2. Panelboards/Switchgear.
  - 3. Disconnect Switches.
  - 4. Conduit and Tubing.
  - 5. Conductors.
  - 6. Grounding.
  - 7. Overcurrent Protection.
  - 8. Connection of Motors, Control Devices and Electrical Equipment Furnished by Others.
  - 9. Testing.
  - 10. Record Drawings.

All other items noted herein, shown by the electrical plans, or reasonably to be interpreted from the plans necessary to complete the electrical system, shall be provided and installed under the Work of this Section, whether same are specifically mentioned herein or not.

- B. Intent: It is the intent of these documents to describe and show a complete electrical system(s), finished, tested, and ready for operation. Whenever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use." However, the Work shall be complete even though minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the Work, the same as if herein specified or shown. The installation must meet all governing codes and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and all agencies having jurisdiction.
- C. Work Not Covered In This Section: Recesses, chases, and other provisions to be made in the structure required to accommodate electrical work, conduit, panels, switches, etc., shall be provided by the trades concerned. The Electrician shall, however, notify all such trades of his exact requirements ahead of time. He shall pay the costs of any cutting or patching caused by his failure to do so. All such remedial work shall be done only by mechanics of the trades involved.
- D. Measurements: Should the Subcontractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, he shall notify the Engineer through the General Contractor, and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work. All material take-offs for the site shall be field measured prior to bids.

## E. Drawings:

- Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. Drawings are not to be scaled. The Architectural drawings and details shall be examined for exact location of fixtures and equipment. Where they are not definitely located, this information shall be obtained from the Engineer.
- 2. The Subcontractor shall follow drawings in laying out work and check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, the Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installation. If directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the Work.
- F. Summary: Electrical work can be generally summarized, but not limited to the following:

- 1. General Work: General work associated with electrical systems and equipment, and to be performed as electrical work, includes:
  - a. Conduit sleeves and supports.
  - b. Anchors.
  - c. Vibration and sound isolation.
  - d. Access panels.
  - e. Identification.
  - f. Raceway types, application, installation and protection.
  - g. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets.
  - h. Building wire and connectors.
  - i. Grounding and bonding conductors, cables, connectors and electrodes.
  - j. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - k. Sleeve seals.
  - I. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - m. Identification materials, devices and application.
  - n. Common requirements for electrical equipment installation.
  - o. Wiring methods and installation.
  - p. Grounding and bonding installation.
  - q. Sleeves and supports.
  - r. Firestopping.
  - s. Electrical demolition.
  - t. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - u. Touchup painting.
  - v. Record drawings.
  - w. Installation permits.
  - x. Tests.
  - y. Inspections by governing authorities.
  - z. Cutting and patching work.
  - aa. Start-up of electrical systems and equipment.
  - bb. Training of Owner's operating personnel.
  - cc. Operating and maintenance manuals.
  - dd. Final cleaning of electrical and similar work.
- 2. Wiring and Power Distribution: Incoming service as indicated, switchboards, panelboards, enclosures, meters, electrical boxes, conduit systems, raceways, wire/cables, wiring devices, overload protective devices, equipment connections, grounding systems, and similar work, all as indicated on electrical drawings and elsewhere in Contract Documents.
- 3. Equipment Furnished by Others: Items of equipment which are furnished by Others (including Owner) and are to be installed as Electrical Work include the following:
  - a. HVAC Equipment: Provide all necessary disconnects and make all power connections for air handlers, exhaust fans, chiller motors, pumps, etc. Coordinate and provide any required control system connections with HVAC Contractor.

b. Miscellaneous Equipment: Provide all necessary disconnects and make all power connections as required for water heaters, pumps, controllers, etc.

## 1.5 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES

- A. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, or drawings necessary to comply with all applicable ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not specifically shown on drawings and/or specified.
- B. All materials furnished and all work installed shall also comply in accordance with, but not limited to, the requirements of:
  - 1. Building Codes for Construction in the State of Florida:
    - a. Florida Building Code (FBC) 2007 with 2009 Supplements.
    - b. FBC Test Protocols for High Velocity Hurricane Zones, 2007 with 2009 Supplements.
    - c. FBC Mechanical Code 2007 with 2009 Supplements.
    - d. FBC Plumbing Code 2007 with 2009 Supplements.
    - e. FBC Gas Code 2007 with 2009 Supplements.
  - 2. Florida Fire Prevention Code 2007: Includes NFPA 1-2007, NFPA 101-2007, Chapter 4A-60 FAC, Chapter 633 FS. The standards as referenced in Chapter 2 of NFPA 101, 2007 edition and Chapter 32 of NFPA 1, 2007 edition, except as specifically modified in Chapter 4A-60 FAC, are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference by code. Selected relevant codes and standards are listed below for reference.
    - a. NFPA 70-2005, National Electrical Code.
    - b. NFPA 72-2002. National Fire Alarm Code.
    - c. NFPA 90A-2002, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
    - d. NFPA 90B-2002, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
    - e. NFPA 220-2006, Standard on Types of Building Construction.
    - f. NFPA 221-2006, Standard on Fire Walls and Fire Barrier Walls.
    - g. NFPA 241-2004, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations.
  - 3. The Serving Utility Companies.
- C. All material and equipment for the electrical system and the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
- D. Refer to General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions, regarding any required permits and fee payments.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract, General and Supplementary, for submittal definitions, requirements and procedures.
  - 1. Failure of the Contractor to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle him to an extension of contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
  - 2. Submit all Division 26 submittals at one (1) time in one (1) integral group. Piece-by-piece submission of individual items will not be acceptable. Engineer may check contents of each submittal set upon initial delivery; if not complete as set forth herein, submittal sets may be returned to Contractor without review and approval and will not be accepted until made complete.
- B. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from Subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.
- C. The Subcontractor shall submit for approval detailed Shop Drawings of all equipment and all material required to complete the Project.
  - 1. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Subcontractor has in his possession the approved Shop Drawings for the particular materials or equipment.
  - 2. The Shop Drawings shall be complete as described herein. The Subcontractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General and Special Conditions of the Contract, but in no case less than six (6) copies.
- D. Samples, drawings, specifications, and catalogs submitted for approval shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name, and name of the Project.
- E. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which approval is being requested, shall be specified and identified in a catalog, pamphlet, etc. of item and shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- F. "No Exceptions" rendered on Shop Drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed for compliance, said review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail. Said review does not in any way relieve the Subcontractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- G. Shop Drawings and submittals are required on panels, breakers, disconnect switches, service entrance switchboard, light fixtures, fire detection and alarm system, components, emergency generator and transfer switches, etc. All submittals consisting

of more than three (3) items or pages shall have a table of contents listing the complete catalog number of each item submitted.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

A. All work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment warranties for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion. See other Sections for additional warranties.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
  - 5. All Work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer and the Owner. In case of moving machinery, sound, or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer and the Owner shall be corrected in an approved manner at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices. All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and any attachments that are, in the opinion of the Architect and the Engineer, not strong enough shall be replaced as directed.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
  - 1. Provide flush panel access doors with a 16 gauge steel frame and a 14 gauge steel door panel.
  - 2. Finish is to be primed painted steel.
  - 3. Provide concealed hinges which allow the door to open 175 degrees and have a removable pin.
  - 4. Provide access doors with locked flush mounted vandal proof spanner head operated steel cams.

- E. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successfully interoperability.
- F. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- G. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and the general provisions of the Contract for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.
- B. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on drawings by trade name, manufacturer's name, or catalog number shall be provided as specified.
- C. Substitutions will not be permitted fourteen (14) days prior to bid date without approval from the Engineer.
- D. The term "Basis of Design" used throughout this document shall be understood to mean a particular manufacturer's equipment (as scheduled specifically on the drawings or specifications) has been used as the basis by the Design Engineer to establish physical dimensions, quality, and performance required, in addition to providing a basis for interaction with other ancillary components and/or other trades. Therefore, it shall be understood that use of a piece of equipment other than that identified as the Basis of Design may impact performance of an overall engineered system or may require revisions to ancillary interfacing equipment, and thus any manufacturer's equipment (even when listed as an acceptable manufacturer below a manufacturer identified as "Basis of Design") other than that listed as Basis of Design shall require written approval via Addendum prior to bid.

## 2.2 PRODUCT LISTING

- A. Prepare listing of major electrical equipment and materials for the project. Provide all information requested. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in the General and Supplementary provisions of the Contract.
- B. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, wire, conduit, fittings, sheet metal, sheet bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in Work, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

#### 2.3 NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

## 2.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications. Products should be adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver and store materials in original containers, protected from the elements and theft, and accessible for inspection.
- C. Store items subject to moisture damage in a dry, heated place.
- D. Protect material against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury.
- E. Store equipment and materials at the site unless off-site storage is authorized in writing.
- F. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Rough-In: Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to equipment Specifications in other Divisions for rough-in requirements.

#### B. Electrical Installations:

- 1. Coordinate electrical equipment and materials installation with other building components.
- 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for electrical installations.

- 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- 6. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials. No structural members shall be cut without the previous <u>written</u> approval of the Engineer.
- 7. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install electrical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- 8. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 9. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components.
- Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

## 3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Subcontractor shall give full cooperation to other trades and shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of all trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- B. Where the work of the Subcontractor will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, he shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Subcontractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at suitable scale, not less than 1/4" = 1'0", clearly showing how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades. If the Subcontractor installs his work before coordinating with other trades, or so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, he shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the conditions without extra charge.
- C. The Subcontractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

## 3.3 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

A. The Subcontractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. At completion of work he shall remove all his tools, scaffolding, materials, and rubbish from the building and site. He shall leave the premises and his work in a clean, orderly, and acceptable condition.
- B. All plaster, concrete, cement, etc. shall be removed from all pipe, hangers, and equipment prior to painting and/or concealment.

### 3.5 SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall comply with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.333), Title 29 – Labor, Chapter XIII, Bureau of Standards, Department of Labor, Part 1518 – Safety and Health Regulations for construction; and that his housekeeping and equipment be maintained in such a manner that they comply with the Florida Industrial Commission Safety Code and Regulations of the Federal Williams – Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), wherein it states that the Contractor shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the Contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety.

### 3.6 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall provide a competent, experienced, full-time superintendent who is acceptable to the Engineer and Owner, and who is authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor.

### 3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of electrical equipment, components, and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.
- B. Refer to other Divisions for general requirements for cutting and patching.
- C. Refer to other Divisions for requirements for cutting and patching mechanical equipment, components, and materials.
- D. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

- E. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.
- F. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.
- G. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
  - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work; remove and replace defective Work.
  - 2. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  - 4. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
  - 5. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.
- H. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work. Deliver all salvageable equipment as directed per the plans.
- I. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- J. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

## 3.8 SLEEVES AND PLATES

- A. The Subcontractor shall provide access doors and locate all sleeves and access doors and other inserts required before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required for conduits where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. The Subcontractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers.
- B. Sleeves shall be provided for all conduit passing through above grade concrete floor slabs and concrete, masonry, tile, and gypsum wall construction. Sleeves passing through above grade floors shall be sealed watertight.
- C. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely watertight.
- D. Where conduit motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of the conduit. Check floor and wall construction finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations. Make actual lengths to suit the following:
  - 1. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions, and ceiling.

- 2. In areas where pipes are concealed, as in chases, terminate sleeves 1" above floor.
- 3. In all areas where pipes are exposed, extend sleeves 2" above finished floor.
- E. All sleeves shall be constructed of Schedule 40 steel pipe. Fasten sleeves securely in floors and walls so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster, or other materials from being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.

#### 3.9 PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations through a fire barrier will be protected by a method rated in the Life Safety Code Book 101.

### 3.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to other Divisions for requirements.
- B. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of other Divisions:
  - 1. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to conduit size and location both exterior and interior; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements; support and hanger details; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
  - 2. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

#### 3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to other Divisions for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.
- B. Keep one copy of record drawings, other than working drawings, on the site at all times during construction, and note all changes and corrections made during the construction period.
- C. In addition to the information required by other Divisions for Maintenance Data, include in an organized format the following information:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.

- 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include startup, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
- 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventable maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
- 4. List major equipment with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the equipment representative providing factory trained service personnel.

## 3.12 CLEANING

- A. Refer to other Divisions for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all light fixtures, lamps, reflectors, and lenses prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

### 3.13 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Electrical Contractor is generally responsible to insure all work, both old and new, complies with the NEC and any applicable state codes and ordinances.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall verify that all conduit and fittings to remain are sound and are solidly connected. Insure all conduit supports are adequate. Remove all wire from any abandoned circuits, capping any abandoned conduit and/or any openings.
- C. Electrical Contractor shall insure the integrity of the service entrance grounding system by checking all connections for proper tightness and remaking as necessary.
- D. Where practical, Electrical Contractor may reuse existing concealed conduit runs for the lighting and receptacle circuits but must provide new wiring. Switches and receptacles may also be reused, where indicated on the plans, provided they are of the grounded type with a minimum 20A, 120V rating.
- E. Electrical Contractor shall provide new stainless steel device covers. Where new conduit runs are required, any exposed conduit must be smooth metal decorative type surface mounted wireway with compatible boxes, unless noted otherwise on the plans. Decorative wireway to be Wiremold, or equivalent, painted to match wall. All other branch circuit wiring must be of new materials as specified in this Section and/or on the Plans. Prior approval by Engineer/Architect required of any exposed conduit and/or fitting.
- F. All materials and apparatus required for the Work, except as specified otherwise, shall be new, of first class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first class standard article, as approved by the Engineer, shall be furnished.

- G. Electrical Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the Work, together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers, and labor required to unload, transfer, erect, connect up, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- H. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Plans or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the approval of the Engineer in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- I. The Engineer/Architect shall be the final interpreter of the Plans and the suitability of the workmanship of the installation(s). The Electrical Contractor shall remove, replace, and otherwise correct as directed any work determined to be deficient at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Provide start-up testing and instruct Owner's personnel on operation of all equipment, without cost.
- K. Foundations, Supports, Piers, Attachments: All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure in an approved manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature and any attachments that are, in the opinion of the Engineer, not strong enough shall be replaced as directed.

## 3.14 REMOVALS, RELOCATIONS, RECONNECTIONS, AND RESTORATIONS

- A. Demolition of existing piping, equipment, etc., shall be done as indicated on the drawings. Existing piping and/or equipment to be removed shall be offered to the Owner. If the Owner wishes to utilize the existing equipment elsewhere, the Contractor shall move the equipment to an on site building designated by the Owner for storage. If the Owner does not wish to utilize the existing equipment, then it shall be removed from the Owner's property. All material to be removed shall be discarded by the Contractor and shall not be used again.
- B. All demolition work shall be completely coordinated with the Owner forty-eight (48) hours prior to starting work. Demolition and reconnections requiring shutdown of existing systems shall be scheduled with the Owner/Engineer. If shutdown can only be accommodated on the weekend or after normal working hours, such work shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During the course of construction, the Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations and changes of the Work as indicated on the drawings and its actual installation.
- B. The Contractor shall provide As-Built Record Drawings before final payment will be issued.

END OF SECTION 260100

#### SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN, and XHHW.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 with ground wire.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

## 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

- Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
- 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

# 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Standards.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Standards.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

### 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to architectural requirements.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

## 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
- 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
  - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**END OF SECTION 260519** 

### SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules: 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:

- 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
- Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressuretype, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

### 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long or as specified on drawings.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
  - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
  - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
  - 10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

## D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lugtype connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 260526** 

### SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of equipment supports and penetrations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.

- 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
- 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Hilti Inc.

- 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

#### 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

### SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 4. Surface raceways.
- 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- E. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- F. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- G. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- H. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- I. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- J. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- K. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- L. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC): Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC): Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Setscrew or compression type.
  - Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- G. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

### 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
- 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

#### I. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors (non-conditioned spaces): Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40 -PVC, direct buried.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
    - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, comply with SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
    - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, comply with SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
    - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
- B. Indoors (conditioned spaces): Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

- 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit (GRC). Includes raceways in the following locations:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - d. Gymnasiums.
- 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit (GRC).
- 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
- 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
- 9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
- 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete or earth.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for

aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hotwater pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes of direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

#### S. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
- 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
  - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
  - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

- d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors. Comply with NEMA RV 3.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- V. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- X. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Y. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- AA. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- BB. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

## 3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

#### SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

#### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- F. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- G. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

#### 2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

### 2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

### 2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

## 2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.

- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
- 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.

#### 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-

color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
  - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
  - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
  - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
  - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. [1/0] AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use write-on tags. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable..
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply metal-backed, butyrate warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

### I. Instruction Signs:

- 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

- b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
  - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
  - d. Transformers.
  - e. Electrical substations.
  - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - g. Motor-control centers.
  - h. Disconnect switches.
  - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - j. Motor starters.
  - k. Push-button stations.
  - I. Power transfer equipment.
  - m. Contactors.
  - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
  - o. Battery inverter units.
  - p. Battery racks.
  - q. Power-generating units.
  - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
  - s. Master clock and program equipment.
  - t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
  - u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
  - v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
  - w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
  - x. Monitoring and control equipment.
  - y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
  - z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
- K. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be field applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.

END OF SECTION 260553

### **SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Receptacle switches.
  - 4. Shunt trip switches.
  - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 6. Molded-case switches.
  - 7. Enclosures.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
  - a. Enclosure types and details.
  - b. Current and voltage ratings.
  - c. Short-circuit current rating.
  - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.

- 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
- 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.
- E. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers
  - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to ten percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.
  - 3. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

### C. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

#### C. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- C. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and l<sup>2</sup>t response.
- E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- F. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiterstyle fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- G. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

- H. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- I. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

#### 2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- B. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

### 2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

### 2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified.
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

## D. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
  - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

## 3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262816



## STATEMENT OF NO BID

If you do not intend to bid please complete and return this form immediately to:

Manatee County Purchasing 1112 Manatee Avenue West, Suite 803 Bradenton, Florida 34205

We, the undersigned, he piping for the following to	nave declined to bid on Bid No.: <u>10-1238DC Courthou</u> reason(s):	se Chiller
Specifications too	restrictive, i.e., geared toward one brand or manufactu	rer.
Insufficient time to	respond	
We do not offer thi	s product or service	
Our schedule woul	d not permit us to perform	
Unable to meet sp		
Unable to meet Bo	•	
•	lear (explain below)	
	surance requirements	
Remove us from you		
Other (specify belo	ow)	
REMARKS:		
and returned, our comp	e do not submit a Bid and this Statement of No Bid is not any may not be contacted by you for this commodity or	
Company Name:		
Company Addres	s:	
Telephone:	Fax:	
Date:		
Signature:		
	(Print or type name and title of above signer)	1
email address		